

2026

UX 300h

OWNER'S MANUAL

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Your Lexus dealer

Your Lexus dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Lexus dealer near you, please call the following number:

U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Roadside Assistance/Customer Services
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)

CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance/Customer Service
  1-800-26-LEXUS or 1-800-265-3987 (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: www.lexus.com
- Hawaii: www.servcolexus.com
- Canada : www.lexus.ca

©2026 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting hybrid system, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt, SRS airbag and headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners	9
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual 13
How to search 14
Pictorial index 16

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 28
For safe driving 29
Seat belts 30
SRS airbags 34
Front passenger occupant classification system 41
Exhaust gas precautions 46

1-2. Child safety
Riding with children 47
Child restraint systems 47

1-3. Safety Connect
Safety Connect 59

1-4. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 63
Hybrid system precautions 67

1-5. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 72
Alarm 73
Theft prevention labels (for the U.S.A.) 77

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 80
Gauges and meters (7-inch display) 86
Gauges and meters (12.3-inch display) 92
Multi-information display (7-inch display) 99
Multi-information display (12.3-inch display) 100
Head-up display 102
Displayed content 105

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys 116
Digital Key 120

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 122
Back door 126
Smart access system with push-button start 140

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 145
Rear seats 146
Head restraints 147

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 150
Inside rear view mirror 151
Outside rear view mirrors 152

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 156
Moon roof 158

3-6. Favorite settings
Driving position memory 161
My Settings 165

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 168
Cargo and luggage 174
Vehicle load limits 176
Trailer towing 177
Dinghy towing 177

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 179
EV drive mode 184
Hybrid transmission 186
Turn signal lever 193
Parking brake 194
Brake Hold 196
ASC (Active Sound Control) .. 198

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 200
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Fog light switch 206
Windshield wipers and washer 207
Rear window wiper and washer 211

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 213

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System +3 software update 215
Lexus Safety System +3 217
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 223
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) .. 237
PDA (Proactive driving assist) 243
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 248
Dynamic radar cruise control ... 251
Cruise control 260
Emergency Driving Stop System 263
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265
Safe Exit Assist 270
Intuitive parking assist 273
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 283
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) 287
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) 290
Driving mode select switch 291
Driving assist systems 293

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid Electric Vehicle driving tips 299
Winter driving tips 301
Utility vehicle precautions 303

5 Interior features

5-1. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 308

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system 309
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 316

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 319

5-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features 322
Luggage compartment features 325
5-5. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 330
Garage door opener 341

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 348
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 351
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 354
General maintenance 355
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 357
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 359
Hood 361
Positioning a floor jack 362
Engine compartment 363
12-volt battery 369
Tires 372
Replacing the tire 383
Tire inflation pressure 388
Wheels 390
Air conditioning filter 391
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 392
Electronic key battery 395
Checking and replacing fuses 397
Headlight aim 399
Light bulbs 401

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 404
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 404
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 405
7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 407
If you think something is wrong. 411
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 412
If a warning message is displayed 422
If you have a flat tire 429
If the hybrid system will not start 430
If you lose your keys 431
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 432
If the electronic key does not operate properly 433
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 435
If your vehicle overheats 439
If the vehicle becomes stuck 442

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 446

Fuel information 453
Tire information 455

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 464

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 478

8-4. Free/open source software

Free/open source software information 479

9 For owners

9-1. For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 482
Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 482
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 483
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 484
Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 490

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 494
Alphabetical Index 496

For your information

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle and the illustrations used may differ from your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. Over time, your vehicle may receive updates that modify the vehicle and make material in this manual incomplete and/or inaccurate. Because of Lexus' interest in continual product improvement, Lexus reserves the right to make changes to this manual at any time without notice.

If Lexus chooses to update the manual, updated versions can be viewed by selecting your vehicle by model and year at the following URL or on your mobile device if you have access to the Lexus app.

https://drivers.lexus.com

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the hybrid system

Approximately five hours after the hybrid system is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any dam-

age they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Lexus vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Lexus Safety System + 3 and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

Cyber Attack Risk

Installing electronic devices and radios increases the risk of cyber attacks through the installed parts, which may lead to unexpected accidents and leakage of personal information. Lexus does not make any guarantees for problems caused by installing non-genuine Lexus products.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System + 3
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the Hybrid Electric Vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Vehicle data recording

This vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain data regarding vehicle controls and operations.

Data recorded by the computers*1

*1: The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

Certain data, such as the following, is recorded depending on the operation timing and status of each function.

- Basic vehicle behavior related data (engine speed/electric motor speed, accelerator/brake pedal

operation, vehicle speed, etc.)

- Operating state of the driving support systems (recorded during system operation, includes basic vehicle behavior related data)
- Driving support system sensor data
- Image data (images from the front, rear, vehicle periphery, and driver monitor cameras)*2

*2: The vehicle has multiple cameras. For details on from which cameras images are recorded, contact your Lexus dealer.

- Location information

These computers do not record conversations, sounds, or images of the inside of the vehicle.

Also, personal information which may be used to identify the owner of the vehicle (name, gender, age, etc.) is not recorded.

Usage of recorded data and personal information by the Lexus Safety System + 3

The operating state of each system, data from each sensor, image data (images from the front/rear cameras), and position information is recorded by the Lexus Safety System + 3 in the following situations. Lexus obtains this information when the vehicle is brought to the dealership or when sent to the Lexus servers.

- In certain collisions or collision-like situations
- When driving on roads with certain traffic situations, such as congestion, poor road surfaces, poor weather, etc.
- When driving on certain roads, such as roads which were recently opened or extended
- After the hybrid system is started, for a certain amount of time

To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Lexus, please visit http://www.lexus.com/privacyvts/.

Data provision and use purpose by third parties

Data recorded by the computers may be used for collision analysis, malfunction diagnosis, automated driving, advanced safety and map related technologies (technology, product development, product improvement, etc.) and products and services which use data (maps used for automated driving and advanced safety technologies, driving condition analysis, analysis of the driving environment, such as road infrastructure, traffic condition communication, etc. Herein referred to as “individual services”.)

Also, this data may be used for customer support related to a collision, collision analysis or resolution.

In situations such as the following, Lexus may disclose the recorded data to a third party:

- When the consent of the vehicle owner (or the lessee if the vehicle is leased) has been given
- When officially requested by the

police, a court of law or a government agency

- When it is to be used by Lexus in a lawsuit
- When data is to be used research purposes after processing so that the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

In addition to the above, Lexus may disclose the data recorded by the Lexus Safety System + 3 to a third party in the following situations:

- When separate consent of the vehicle owner (or the lessee if the vehicle is leased) has been given. This includes situations when the user subscribes to an individual service which is provided by a second party and uses vehicle recorded data, where the provider has obtained the user's consent for providing data to a third-party
- When providing data to a company involved in autonomous driving software, etc. for the purpose of research and development (technology, product development, product improvement, etc.) of automated driving, advanced safety and map related technologies
- When providing image data and position information to a company involved in map creation, etc. for the purpose of research and development map related technologies
- When providing image data and position information to a local government for the purpose of road maintenance, etc.
- When providing processed image data and position information to traffic condition communication individual services
- When providing image data from near a fire, or other area that emergency services are dispatched, to the fire department of a local government which has entered a separate contract with Lexus

Image information recorded by the vehicle can be erased by your Lexus dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when systems operate will not be available.

If you wish to stop the collection of Lexus Safety System + 3 data by the Toyota servers for the purpose of research and development and provision to individual services, contact your Lexus dealer.

Usage of data collected through Connected Services (U.S. mainland only)

If your Lexus has Connected Services and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Connected Services Terms of Use for information on data collected and its usage.

- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Lexus, please visit www.lexus.com/privacyvts/.

Statement on Warranty Coverage for Aftermarket and Recycled Parts (For U.S. Owners)

The Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. s.2301 et seq., makes it illegal for motor vehicle manufacturers to void a motor vehicle warranty or deny warranty coverage solely because an aftermarket or recycled part has been used to repair the vehicle or someone other than the authorized service provider performed service on the vehicle. This provision does not apply to a new motor vehicle purchased solely for commercial or industrial use.

Under federal law, a manufacturer may deny warranty coverage and charge for repairs to a vehicle if it is discovered that an aftermarket or recycled part installed on the vehicle is defective or was installed incorrectly and caused damage to another part of the vehicle otherwise covered under warranty. The Federal Trade Commission requires that a manufacturer demonstrate that an aftermarket or recycled part or service performed by a person other than an authorized service provider caused damage to another part of the vehicle otherwise covered under warranty before denying warranty coverage. Additionally, federal law allows a manufacturer to void a motor vehicle warranty or deny warranty coverage if the manufacturer provides the article or service to consumers free of charge under the warranty or the manufacturer has secured a waiver from the Federal Trade Commission.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely

acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Lexus will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Lexus may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, wireless remote control batteries, and the batteries in the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

"QR code"

The word "QR Code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

Caution symbols attached to the high voltage components

High voltage components, such as the power control unit, may have labels attached indicating care required.

Each caution symbol indicates the following:

Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates danger
	Indicates high voltage part
	Indicates not to touch
	Indicates high temperature part

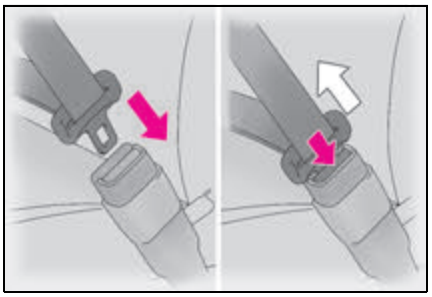
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

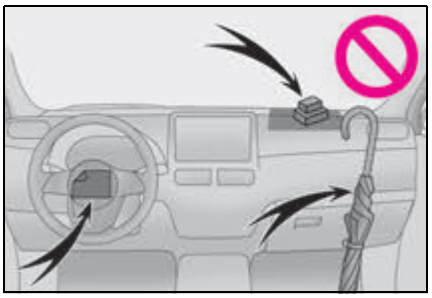
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

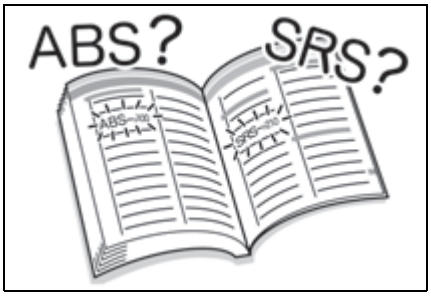


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

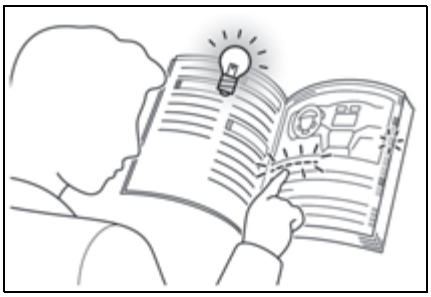
■ **Searching by name**

● Alphabetical index: →P.496



■ **Searching by installation position**

● Pictorial index: →P.16



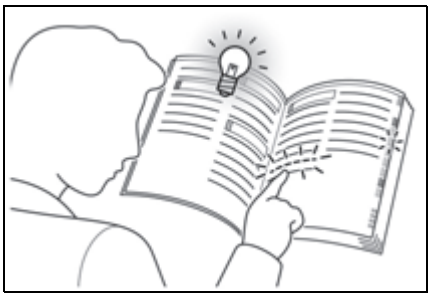
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

● What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.494



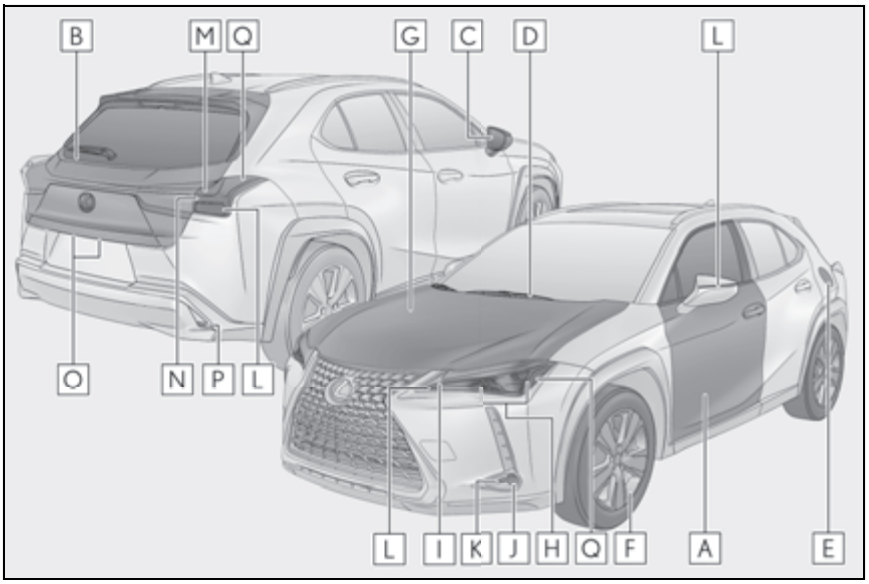
■ **Searching by title**

● Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

A Side doors P.122

Locking/unlocking P.122

Opening/closing the side windows P.156

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.433

Warning messages P.422

B Back door P.126

Locking/unlocking P.128

Opening/closing the back door P.128

Power back door* P.129

Warning messages P.422

C Outside rear view mirrors P.152

Adjusting the mirror angle P.152

Folding the mirrors P.154

Driving position memory* P.161

Defogging the mirrors P.310

D Windshield wipers **P.207**
Precautions against winter season P.301
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* P.313
Precautions against car wash (rain-sensing windshield wipers)* P.349

E Fuel filler door **P.213**
Refueling method P.213
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.447

F Tires **P.372**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.451
Winter tires/tire chain P.301
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.372
Coping with flat tires P.429

G Hood **P.361**
Opening P.361
Engine oil P.448
Coping with overheat P.439
Warning messages P.422

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.401, Watts: P.452)

H Headlights **P.200**

I Parking lights/daytime running lights **P.200**

J Fog lights* **P.206**

K Cornering lights* **P.202**

L Turn signal lights **P.193**

M Tail lights/stop lights **P.200**

N Stop lights

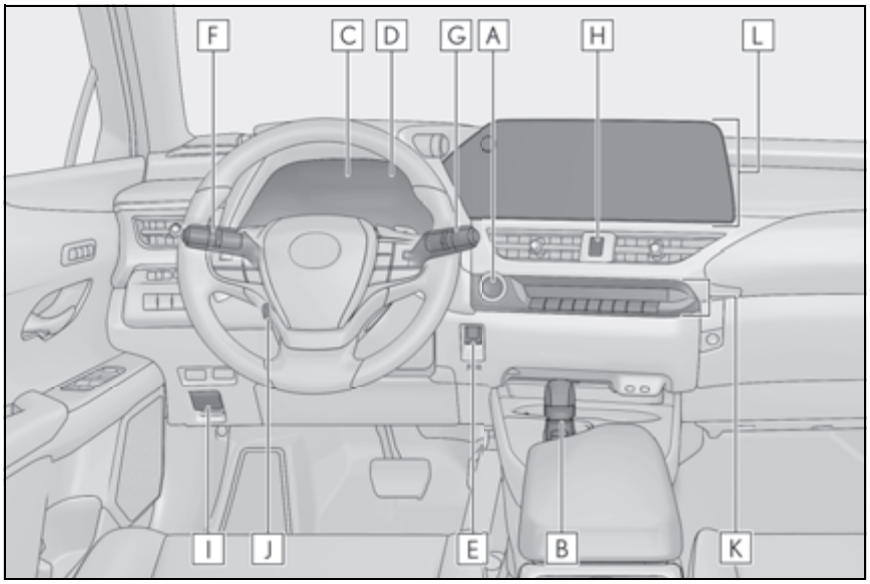
O License plate lights **P.200**

P Back-up lights
Shifting the shift lever to R P.186

Q Side marker lights P.200

*: If equipped

■Instrument panel



A Power switch P.179

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.179, 182

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.404

When the hybrid system will not start P.430

Warning messages P.422

B Shift lever P.186

Changing the shift position P.187

Precautions against towing P.407

C Meters P.86, 92

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights P.86, 91, 92, 98

Warning lights/indicator lights P.80

When the warning lights come on P.412

D Multi-information display P.99, 100

Display P.99, 100

Energy monitor P.109

When the warning messages are displayed P.422

E **Parking brake switch** **P.194**
Applying/releasing P.194
Precautions against winter season P.302
Warning buzzer/message P.414, 422

F **Turn signal lever** **P.193**
Headlight switch **P.200**
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights P.200
AHB (Automatic High Beam) P.203
Fog lights*1 ..... P.206

G **Windshield wiper and washer switch** **P.207**
Rear window wiper and washer switch **P.211**
Usage P.207, 211
Adding washer fluid P.368
Headlight cleaners*1 ..... P.207
Warning messages P.422

H **Emergency flasher switch** **P.404**

I **Hood lock release lever** **P.361**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1/tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1** **P.150**
Adjustment P.150
Driving position memory*1 ..... P.161

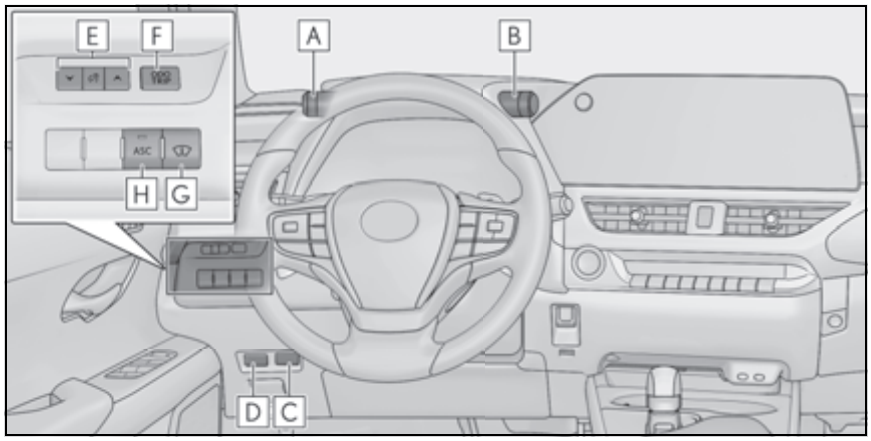
K **Air conditioning system** **P.309**
Usage P.309
Rear window defogger P.310

L **Audio system*2**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Switches



A VSC off switch.....P.295

B Driving mode select switch.....P.291

C Power back door switch* P.129

D Fuel filler door opener switch.....P.214

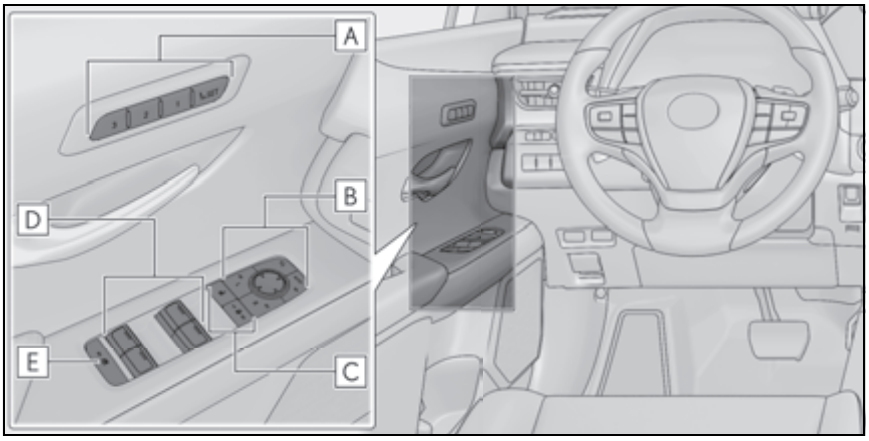
E Instrument panel light control switches P.91, 98

F "ODO TRIP" switch P.90, 98

G Head-up display switch* P.102

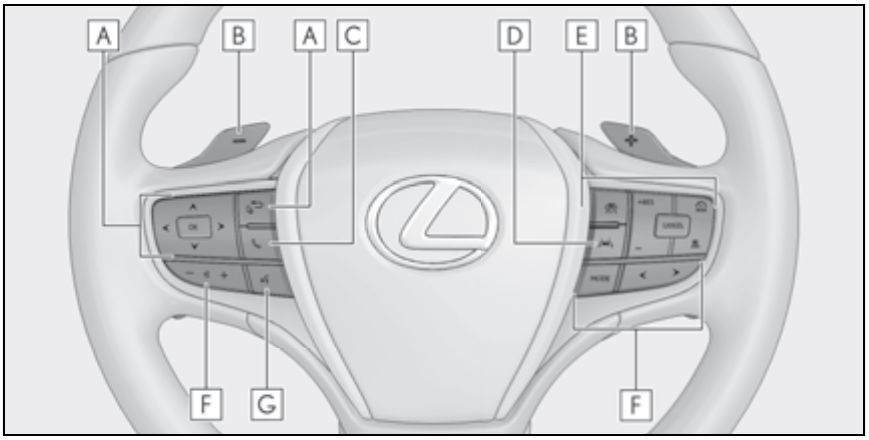
H ASC switch* P.198

*: If equipped



A Driving position memory switches* P.162
B Outside rear view mirror switches P.152
C Door lock switches P.124
D Power window switches P.156
E Window lock switch P.157

*: If equipped



A Meter control switches P.105
B Paddle shift switches*1 ..... P.191, 192
C TEL switch*2

D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch P.233

E Cruise control switches

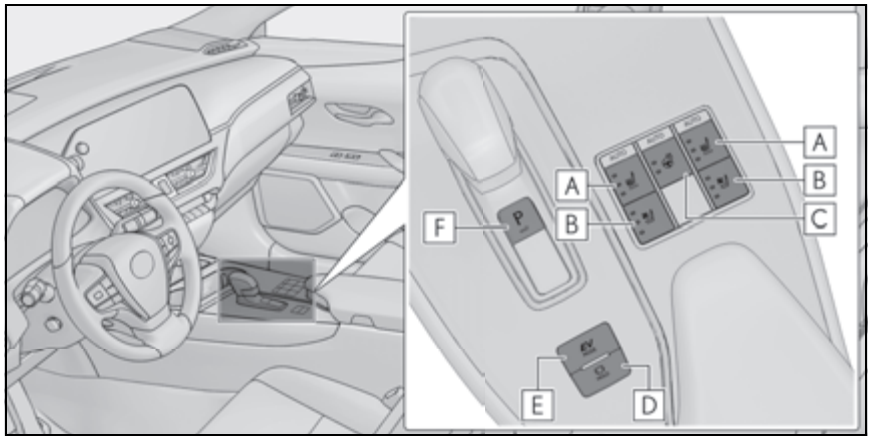
Dynamic radar cruise control P.251

F Audio remote control switches*2

G Talk switch*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Seat heater switches* P.317

B Seat ventilator switches* P.317

C Heated steering wheel switch* P.317

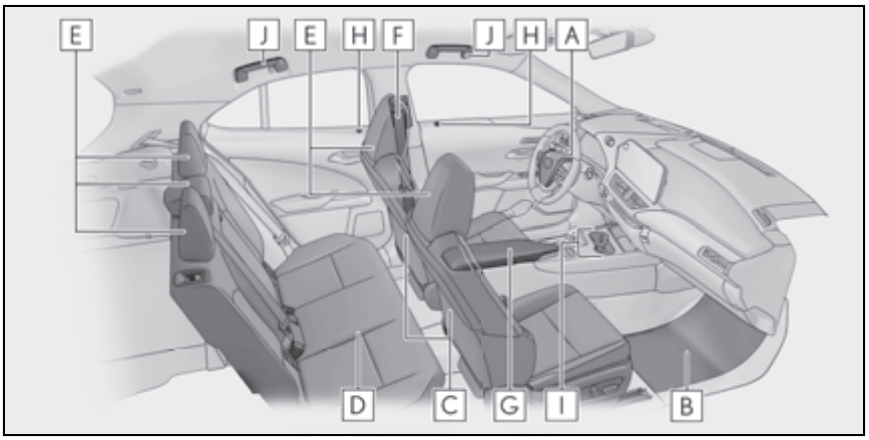
D Brake hold switch P.196

E EV drive mode switch P.184

F P position switch P.187

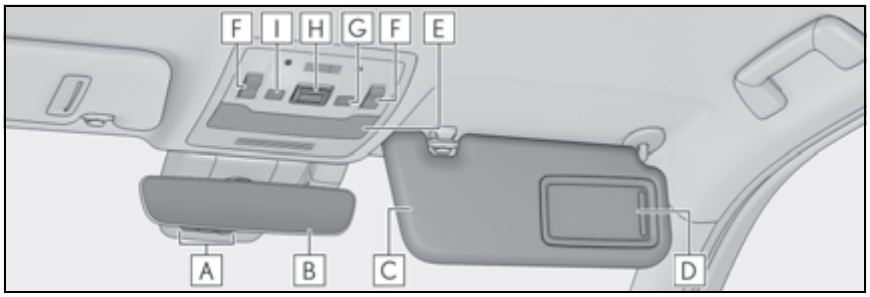
*: If equipped

■Interior



A SRS airbags P.34
B Floor mats P.28
C Front seats P.145
D Rear seats P.146
E Head restraints P.147
F Seat belts P.30
G Console box P.323
H Inside lock buttons P.125
I Cup holders P.323
J Assist grips P.340

■Ceiling



A Garage door opener buttons*1 ..... P.341

B Inside rear view mirror P.151

C Sun visors P.330

D Vanity mirrors P.330

E Interior light*2 ..... P.320
Personal lights P.321

F Moon roof switches*1 ..... P.158

G Door-linked interior light switch P.320

H "SOS" button*1 ..... P.59

I Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P.75

*1: If equipped

*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 28

For safe driving 29

Seat belts 30

SRS airbags 34

Front passenger occupant classification system 41

Exhaust gas precautions 46

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children 47

Child restraint systems 47

1-3. Safety Connect

Safety Connect 59

1-4. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 63

Hybrid system precautions 67

1-5. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 72

Alarm 73

Theft prevention labels (for the U.S.A.) 77

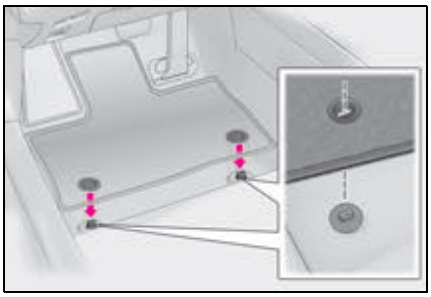
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

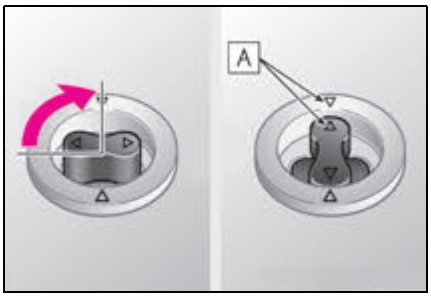
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

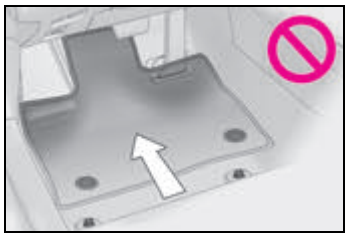
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

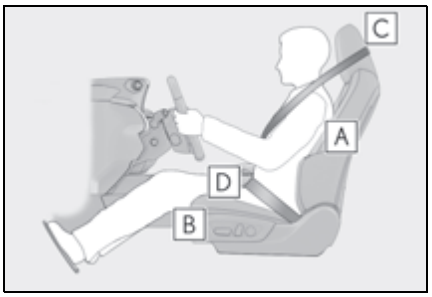


- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.145)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.145)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.147)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.31)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.31)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.47)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of

the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.151, 152)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

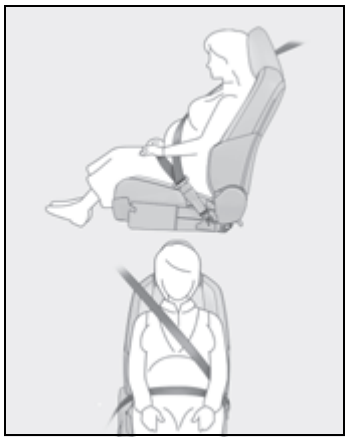
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

WARNING

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.31)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.31)

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.54

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.47)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.30)

■ Seat belt extender



If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Lexus dealer free of charge.

WARNING

■ Using a seat belt extender

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

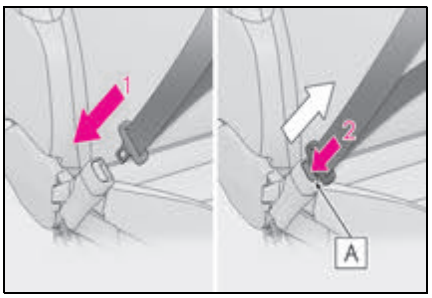
NOTICE

■ When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

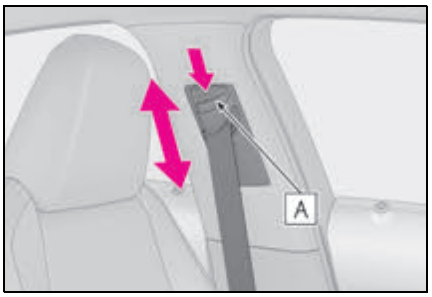
When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is

used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up and down while pressing the release button A.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



WARNING

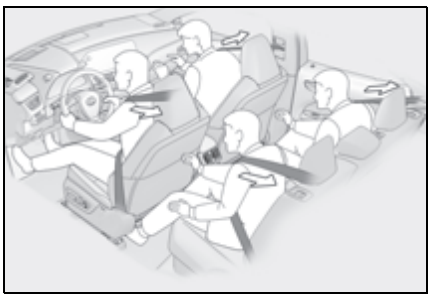
■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal or side impact or rollover, the pretensioners retract the seat belts of the front seats and rear outer seats to securely restrain the occupants.

The pretensioners will not operate in minor frontal or side impacts, or rear impacts.



■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ PCS-linked control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

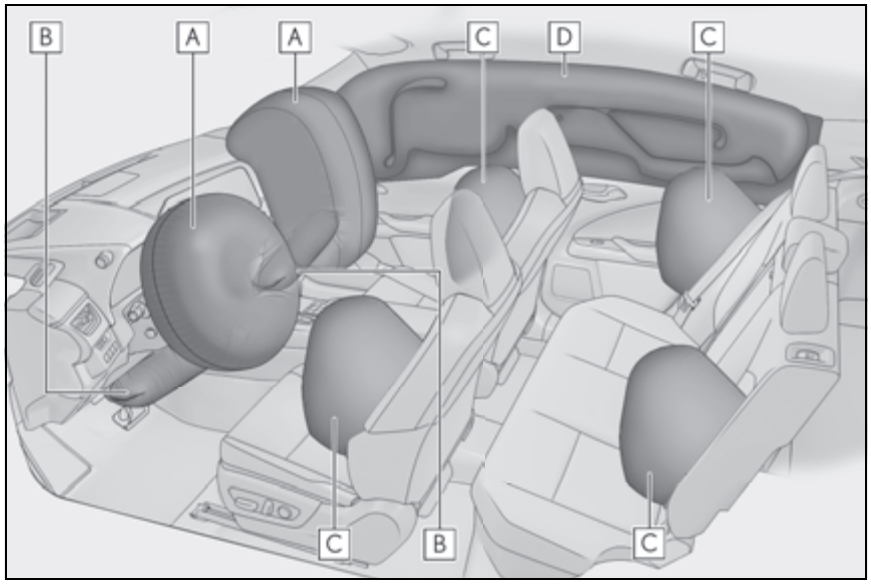
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not operate in the event of a collision.
- If a pretensioner has operated, the SRS warning light will illuminate. In this situation, the seat belt cannot be used and must be replaced by your Lexus dealer.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags deploy when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impact that may cause significant injury to the occupants. The airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



A SRS front airbags (SRS driver airbag/SRS front passenger airbag)

Help reduce impact to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger

B SRS knee airbags

Help reduce impact to the driver and front passenger

C SRS side airbags

- Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the front seats
- Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the rear outer seats

D SRS curtain shield airbags

- Help reduce impact to the heads of the occupants of the front and rear outer seats
- Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of a vehicle rollover

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed of deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the parts around the airbags may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The hybrid system will be stopped and fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.70)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.123)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.294)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.320)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.404)

Emergency call

- For Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle received an impact exceeding a certain level

Emergency services may be dispatched even if there is no response to calls from the agent.

The SRS airbags deploy in a frontal impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds a threshold level (level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform):
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags
- The threshold level at which the SRS airbags will deploy will be higher than normal in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle collides with an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which moves or deforms on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, only the following may deploy:
  - Seat belt pretensioners
- The SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat will not deploy if there is no passenger in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat may deploy, even if the seat is unoccupied, if luggage is put on the seat.
- In the event of an especially severe frontal collision, the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy.

The SRS airbags deploy in a side impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the passenger com-

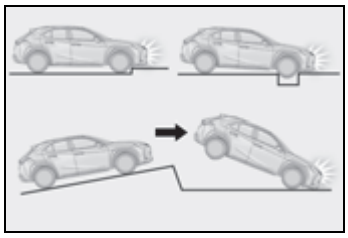
partment at a perpendicular angle at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]):
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags

● In the event of a side collision, regardless of the impacted side, both the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy.

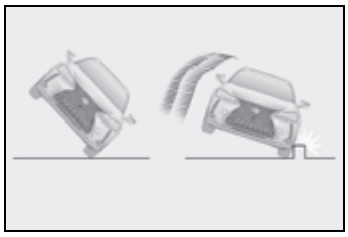
● If the vehicle is involved in a rollover, the following SRS airbags will deploy:
- Both left and right SRS curtain shield airbags

■ The SRS airbags deploy in an underside impact when

● The following airbags may deploy if the underside of the vehicle collides with a hard object:
- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbags
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags

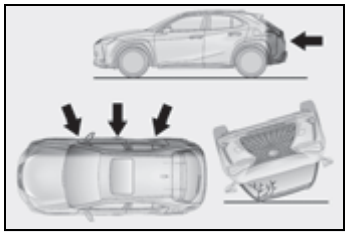


● The following airbags may deploy if the vehicle becomes significantly tilted or is strongly impacted by skidding into a curb, etc.:
- SRS curtain shield airbags

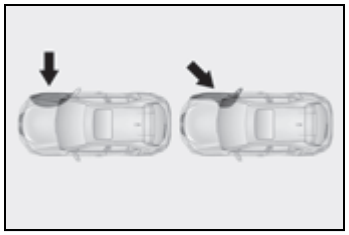


■ The SRS airbags will not deploy when

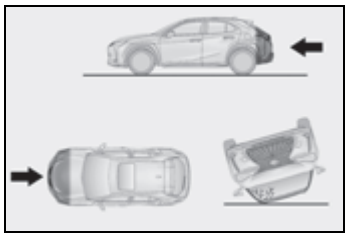
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in side or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed frontal collisions. However, if such a collision causes sufficient sudden deceleration, the SRS airbags may deploy.
- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbags



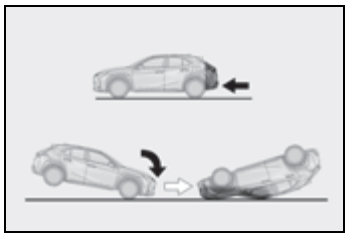
● The following SRS airbags may not deploy if the vehicle is collided with at a certain angle or in a side collision where an area of the vehicle other than the passenger compartment is collided with:
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in front or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed side collisions:
- SRS side airbags



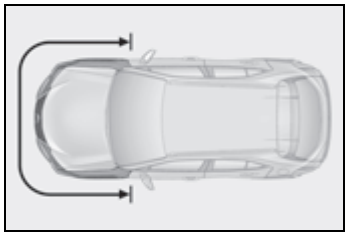
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in rear collisions, end over end vehicle rollovers, or low speed front or side collisions:
- SRS curtain shield airbags



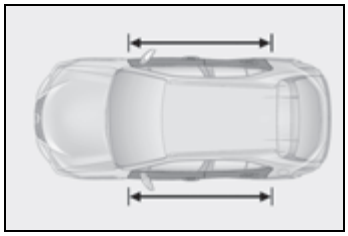
When to contact your Lexus dealer

In the following situations, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

- When any of the SRS airbags have been deployed
- When the front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags



- When a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
  - SRS side airbags
  - SRS curtain shield airbags



- When the pad section of the steering wheel, the dashboard near the front passenger SRS airbag or the lower side of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the surface of a seat with an SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- When the part of a front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail garnish (padding) which covers a SRS curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers must wear their seat belts correctly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises: Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If your current driving position places you less than 10 in. (250 mm) away from the driver airbag, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as possible while still being able to reach the pedals comfortably.

WARNING

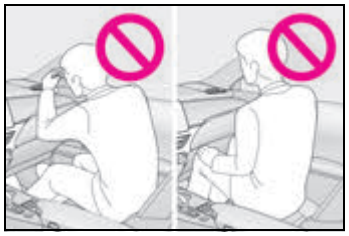
- Slightly recline the seatback. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the seatback somewhat. If reclining the seatback makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by the NHTSA, while still being able to control the vehicle with the pedals and steering wheel, and maintaining your view of the instrument panel controls.

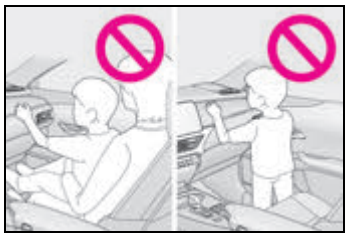
- If a seat belt extender has been connected to the front passenger seat belt buckle but the latch plate of the front passenger seat belt has not been fastened to the seat belt extender, the SRS airbag system will judge that the front passenger is wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been fastened. In this case, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury. Be sure to wear the seat belt correctly when using a seat belt extender.



- The SRS front passenger airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be positioned as far possible from the airbag with the seatback adjusted so that the passenger is sat upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.47)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag or sit on the lap of a front passenger.



- Front seat occupants should never hold items on their lap.

WARNING

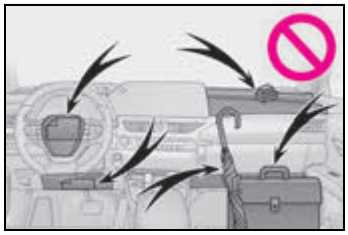
- Do not lean against the door, roof side rail, or front, side, or rear pillar.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on a seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the doors, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillars, roof side rails and assist grips.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. These items could become projectiles if the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, possibly leading to death or serious injury.
- If a vinyl cover is attached to the area where the SRS knee airbag deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts from which the SRS airbags deploy, as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS airbags from deploying correctly, may disable the system or cause the SRS airbags to inflate unintentionally, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant force to the SRS airbag system components, front doors or their surrounding area. Doing so may cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any components of the SRS airbags immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

WARNING

- If a part where an SRS airbag is stored is damaged or cracked, have it replaced by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger's seat may not deploy in the event of a collision.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Lexus dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy unintentionally, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Removal, installation, disassembly or repair of the SRS airbags
- Repair, removal or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Steering wheel
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Seats
  - Seat upholstery
  - Front pillars
  - Side pillars
  - Rear pillars
  - Roof side rails
  - Front door panels
  - Front door trim
  - Front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panels (such as making holes in them)
- Repair or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Front fender
  - Front bumper
  - Sides of the vehicle interior
- Installation of the following parts or accessories
  - Bull bars or kangaroo bars
  - Snow plows
  - Winches
  - Roof luggage carriers
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a persons with a physical disability

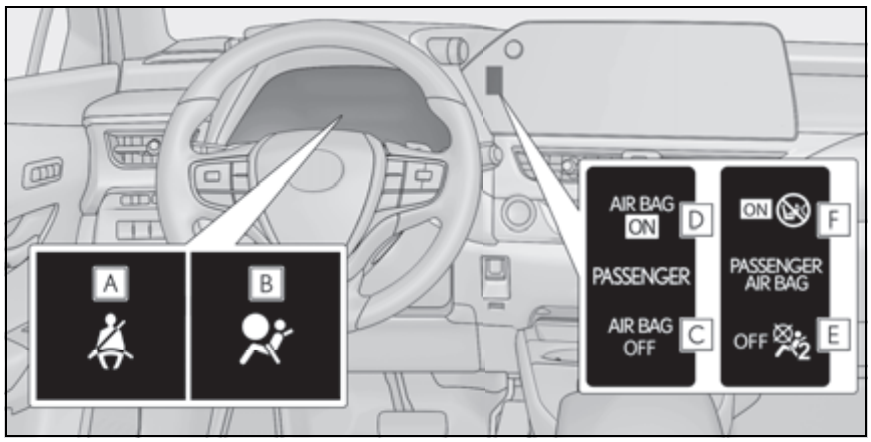
Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the following SRS airbags.

- SRS front passenger airbag
- SRS front passenger knee airbag

System components

▶ Type A



A Seat belt reminder light (Front passenger's)

B SRS warning light

▶ For the U.S.A.

C "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

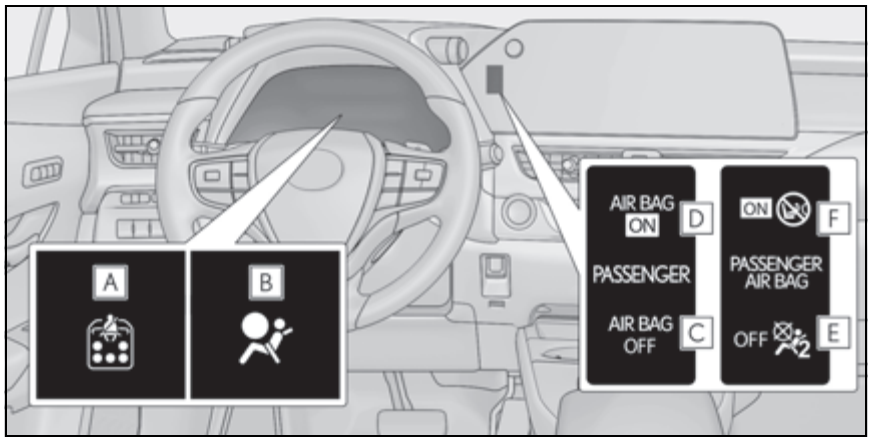
D "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

▶ For Canada

E "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

F "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

▶ Type B



A Seat belt reminder light

B SRS warning light

▶ For the U.S.A.

C "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

D "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

▶ For Canada

E "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

F "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket or armrest).

WARNING

- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P.49)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Front passenger occupant classification system conditions and operation

■ Adult[*1]

Indicators/warning lights	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG ON"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child[*4]

Indicators/warning lights	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" or "AIR BAG ON"[*4]
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated[*4]
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child restraint system with infant[*5]

Indicators/warning lights	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"[*6]
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Unoccupied

Indicators/warning lights	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	

Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ System malfunction

Indicators/warning lights	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
	SRS warning light	On
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize them as an adult depending on their physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize them as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P.49)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P.47)

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substances to the human body are contained in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system operating for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Lexus dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.125, 157)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: →P.47

Child restraint system: →P.48

When using a child restraint system on a passenger seat: →P.49

When using a child restraint system on a rear seat: →P.51

Child restraint system installation method

- Fixed with a seat belt: →P.51
- Fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor: →P.55
- Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap): →P.57

Points to remember

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. as well as Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

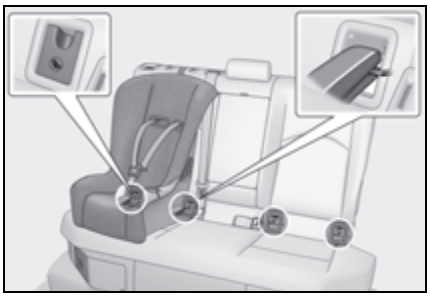
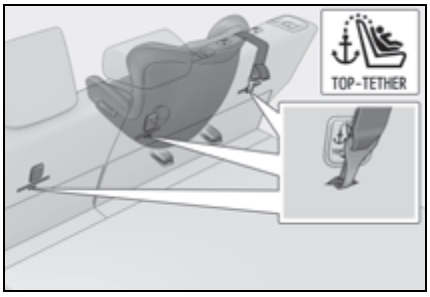
If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided with the child restraint system manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.51
Child restraint LATCH anchors attachment		P.55
Anchor brackets (for top tether strap) attachment		P.57

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the passenger seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible.
- Move the seat to the rearmost position.
- Raise the seat to the upper most position.
- Adjust the front of the seat cushion to the lowest position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation

and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following when installing child restraint system to the front passenger seat if it is unavoidable. The front passenger SRS air bag inflates with considerable speed and force that if not observed may lead to death or serious injury to the child.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, and raise the seat to the upper most position, even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

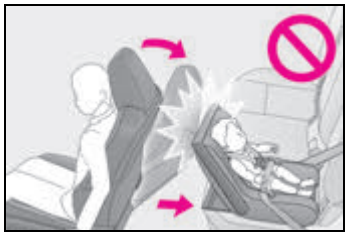
When using a child restraint system on a rear seat

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

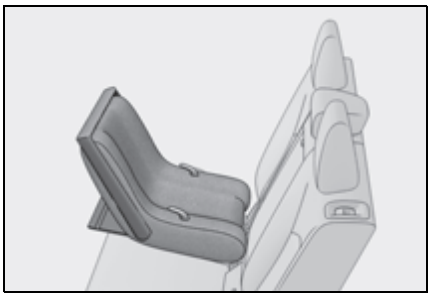
A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

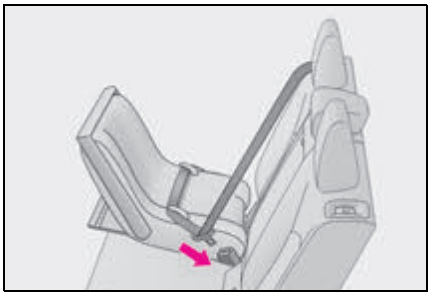
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

■ Rear-facing—Infant seat/convertible seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

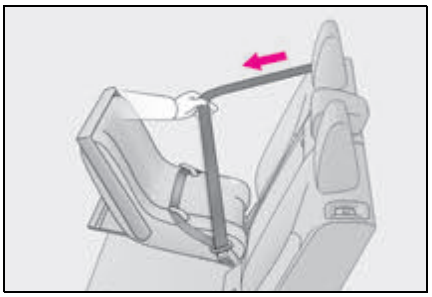


2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



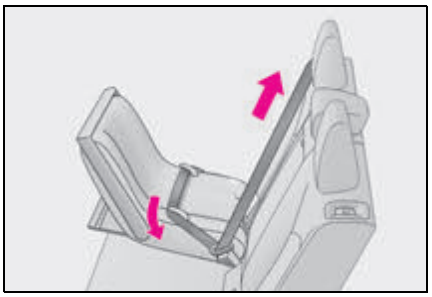
3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock

mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



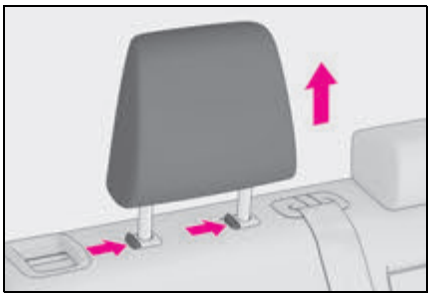
5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ **Forward-facing—Convertible seat**

1 Adjust the seat

When using the front passenger seat: If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.49 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.147)



3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

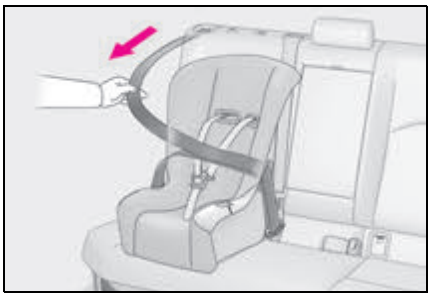


4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



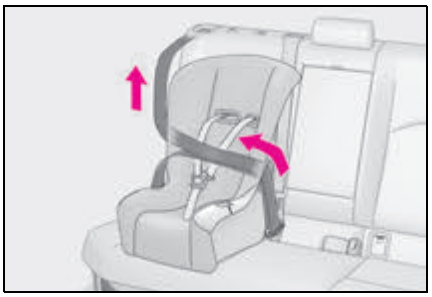
5 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock

mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



6 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



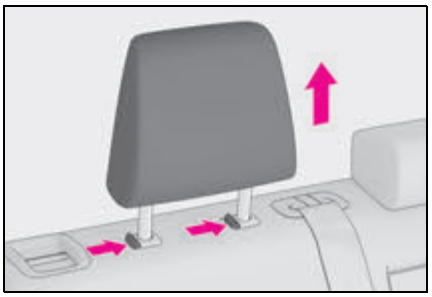
7 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.57)

8 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Booster seat

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.49 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 High back type: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.147)

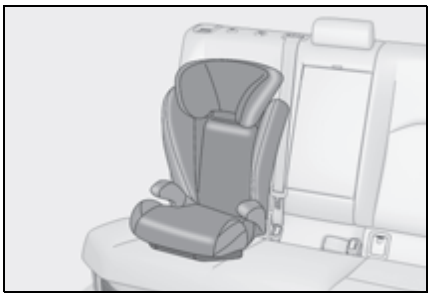


3 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

▶ Booster type



▶ High back type



4 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P.31)

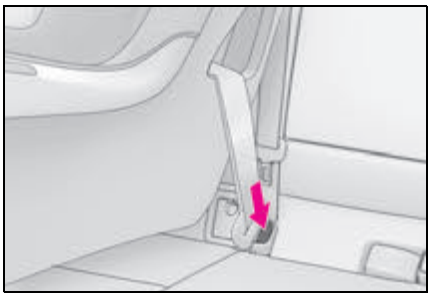


■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

WARNING

- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P.32)

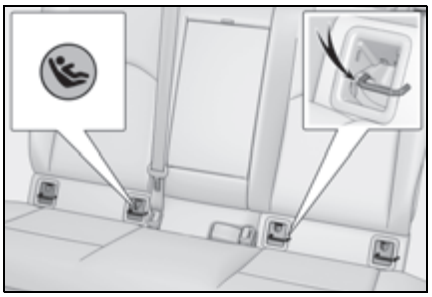
Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Child restraint system fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor

Child restraint LATCH anchors

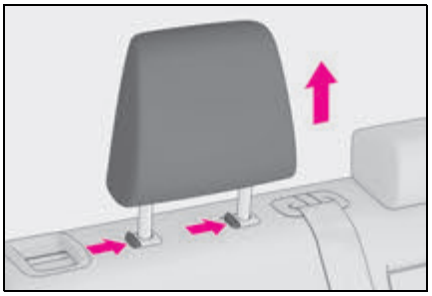
LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



When installing in the rear outboard seats

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.147)

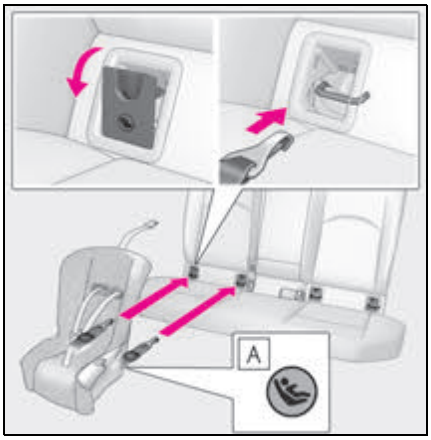


▶ With flexible lower attachments

2 Remove the anchorage covers, and latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates [A] the presence of a lower connec-

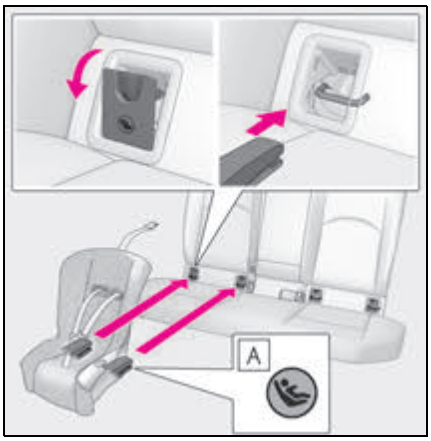
tor system.



▶ With rigid lower attachments

2 Remove the anchorage covers, and latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates A the presence of a lower connector system.



3 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.57)

4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

When installing in the rear center seat

There are no LATCH anchors behind the rear center seat. However, the inboard LATCH anchors of the outboard seats, which are 15.5 in. (396 mm) apart, can be used if the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions permit use of those anchors with the anchor spacing stated.

Child restraint systems with rigid lower attachments cannot be installed in the center seat. This type of child restraint system can only be installed in the outboard seat.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

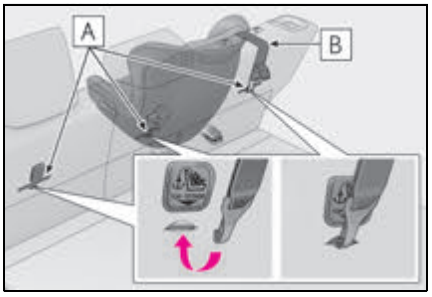
WARNING

- Never attach two child restraint system attachments to the same anchor. In a collision, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child restraint system attachments and may break. If the LATCH anchors are already in use, use the seat belt to install a child restraint system in the center seat.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for each rear seat.
Use anchor brackets when fixing the top tether strap.



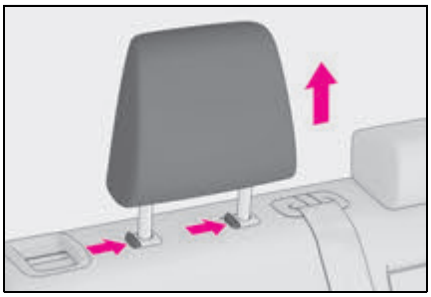
A Anchor brackets

B Top tether strap

■ Fixing the top tether strap to the anchor bracket

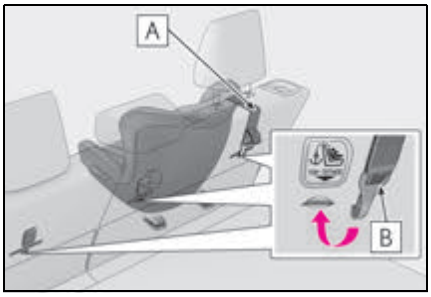
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.147)



2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



A Top tether strap

B Hook

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top tether strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top tether strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Safety Connect*

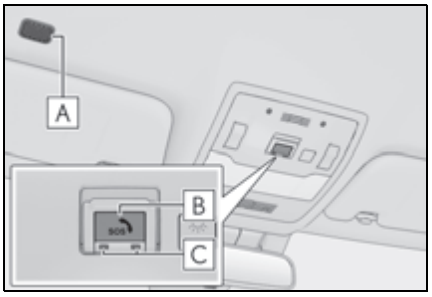
*: If equipped

Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Lexus' designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Connected Services Terms of Use, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Lexus.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components



A Microphone

B "SOS" button

C LED light indicators

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P.60)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location

Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P.61)

- Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P.61)

- Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P.61)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Lexus dealer, call the following or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

- The United States

1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987)

- Canada

1-800-26-LEXUS (1-800-265-3987)

- Puerto Rico

1-877-539-8777

■ Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicle's Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Lexus models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and in Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, Puerto Rico and in Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance will not function in the United States Virgin Islands. For vehicles first sold in the USVI, no Safety Connect services will function in and outside the United States Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

■ Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

■ When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Lexus dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

■ Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, con-

tacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) in the United States, 1-877-539-8777 in Puerto Rico or 1-800-265-3987 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Lexus.com.

Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Lexus roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Lexus.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information about exposure to radio frequency signals before using Safety Connect;

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protec-

tion) [1996]

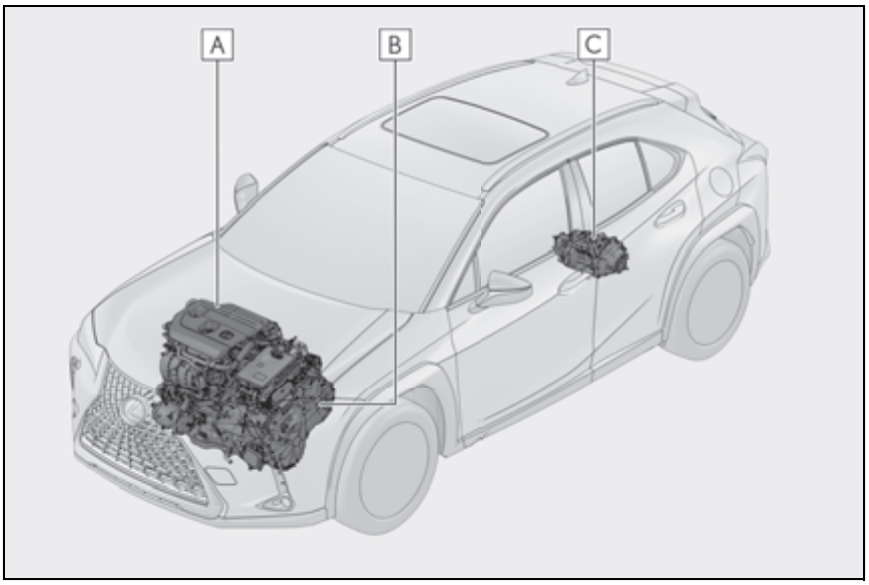
Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a Hybrid Electric Vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.
The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine

B Front electric motor (traction motor)

C Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

*: AWD models only

■ **When stopped/during start off**

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not

being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P.64)

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

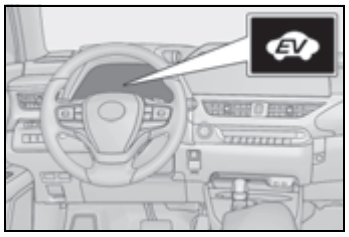
- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D, B*1 or S*2.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D, B*1 or S*2.

*1: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

■ EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, in any of the following situations, it may not stop automatically, possibly reducing fuel economy*:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on
- When repeatedly accelerating/decelerating rapidly
- When repeatedly operating the hybrid system for a long time
- When driving down a long slope

*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.437

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a Hybrid Electric Vehicle**

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the Hybrid Electric Vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the "READY" indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) under the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), under the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent under the left side of the rear seat.

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact your Lexus dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.465)

Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound, which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. This sound may be heard inside the vehicle. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 22 mph (35 km/h).

■ **Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System**

In the following cases, the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

■ **If "Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System Malfunction Visit your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Predictive efficient drive*

*: This function can only be used in the mainland U.S.A. It cannot be used in other states and territories, including

Alaska and Hawaii.

This system operates based on the driving situation and traffic information to enhance fuel economy.

For details about Predictive efficient drive, refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Predictive deceleration support

When the vehicle approaches to predictive deceleration support points registered in the navigation system, the engine braking force will be increased according to the driving conditions to more efficiently charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) after the accelerator pedal is released.

■ Predictive SOC* control

The following types of control are performed based on data such as road and traffic information during route guidance by the navigation system to help ensure that the vehicle efficiently uses electricity.

- When there is a long downhill slope along the route, the system reduces the hybrid battery (traction battery) level before reaching the slope to help ensure charging capacity for regenerative braking while traveling downhill.
- When traffic congestion is predicted along the route, the system helps ensure a certain battery level before reaching congested roads to reduce the frequency of starting the engine to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) due to low battery levels.

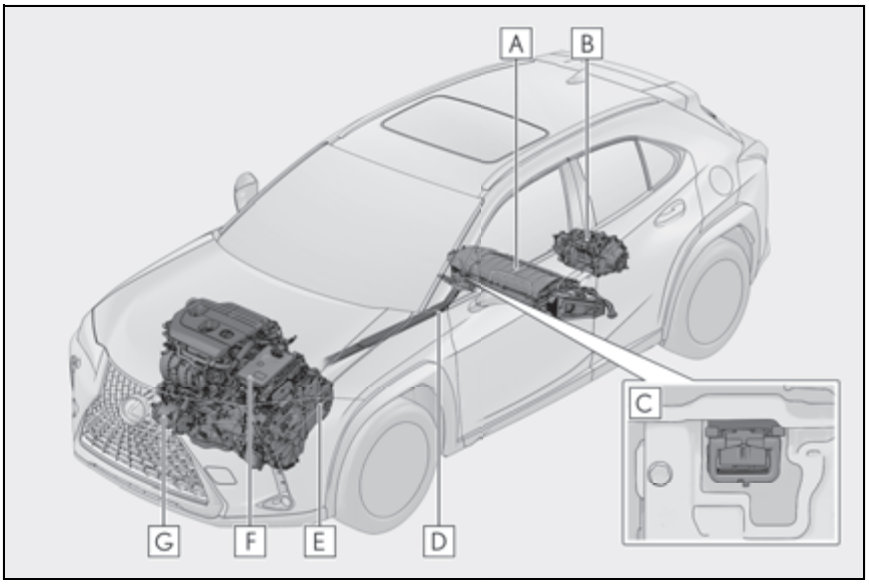
*: SOC means state of charge

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 600 V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Read the following descriptions carefully before using the hybrid system, and handle the hybrid system correctly.

Note that warning labels with a ⚠ mark are attached to the high voltage components, to remind you of careful handling required.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Hybrid battery (traction battery)

B Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

C Service plug

D High voltage cables (orange)

E Front electric motor (traction motor)

F Power control unit

G Air conditioning compressor

*: AWD models only

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P.416) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 1.8 gal. [7.0 L, 1.5 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on Hybrid Electric Vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Starting the hybrid system in an extremely cold environment

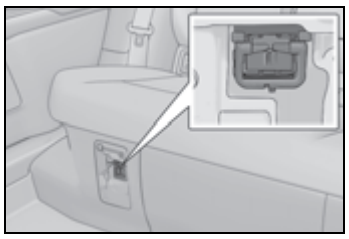
When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -22°F [-30°C]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

WARNING

High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- Do not touch the high voltage components. They are extremely hot, especially after driving.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located underneath the rear seats. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.

WARNING

- Do not touch the battery if liquid is leaking from or adhering to it. If electrolyte (carbonic-based organic electrolyte) from the hybrid battery (traction battery) comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle. Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off a vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte.

The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.

- If a fire occurs in the Hybrid Electric Vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (AWD models) raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P.407)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Lexus dealers. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.
- Your vehicle contains a sealed lithium-ion battery.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your Hybrid Electric Vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by your Lexus dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

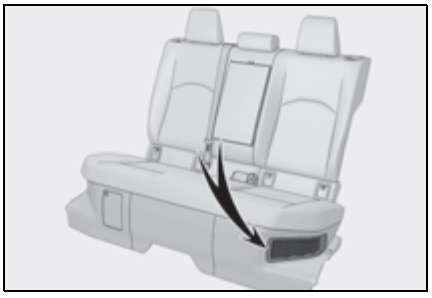
Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent under the left side of the rear seat with the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery).

If the vent is blocked, it may interfere with the cooling of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

If input/output of the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes limited and the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) is reduced, the fuel economy may be reduced.



NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

- Make sure not to block the air intake vent with anything, such as a seat cover, luggage, or carpet. The input/output of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may be restricted, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output and a malfunction.
- Periodically clean the air intake vent to prevent it from clogging. (→P.392)
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).

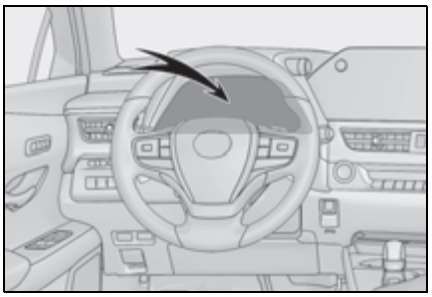
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Lexus dealer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



■ If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

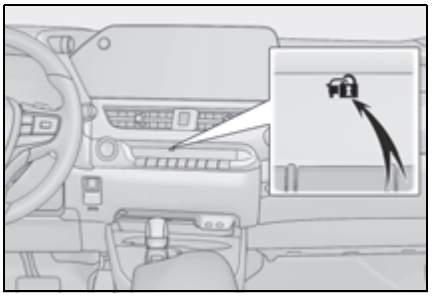
The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact your Lexus dealer.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer. Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system



The security indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating. The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (Example: an intruder breaks a window and gets into the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)

Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

Items to check before locking the vehicle

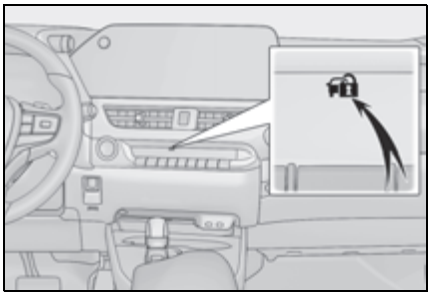
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

Setting the alarm

The alarm can be set if all the doors are closed even with the hood open.

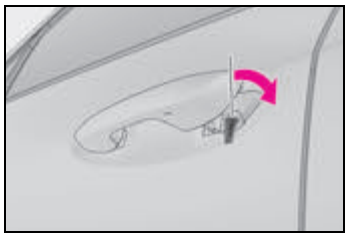
System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

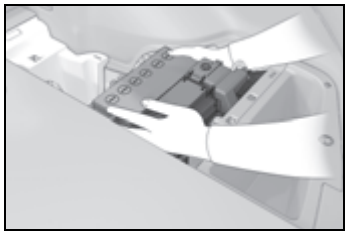
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



● A person inside the vehicle opens a door, back door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



● The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.435)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

● When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.

● While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.

● When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Pre-alarm

If a door is unlocked with the mechanical key while the alarm is being set, the pre-alarm will sound for 10 seconds.

If either the door is not locked again or the pre-alarm is not stopped within those 10 seconds, an alarm will sound.

Do any of the following in order to deactivate or stop the pre-alarm:

● Close the doors, and lock all doors by the entry function or wireless remote control.

● Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated and stop after a few seconds.)

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

■ The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection

● The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.

● The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all

intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.73)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

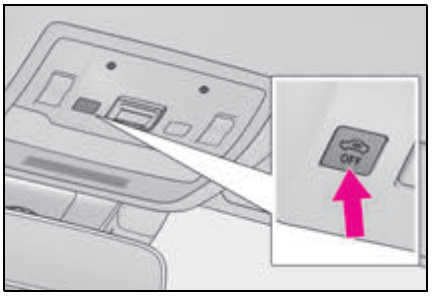
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

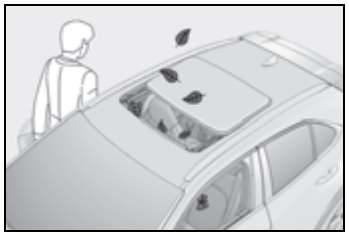
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

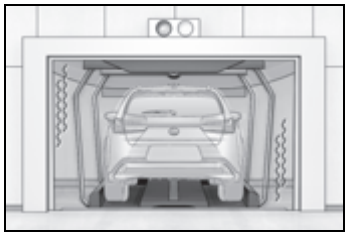
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



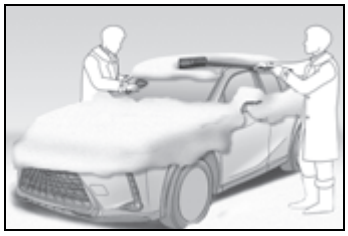
- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



● The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



● Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



● The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.

● The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

● The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.

● The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.

● The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.

● Any of the tires loses air pressure.

● The vehicle is jacked up.

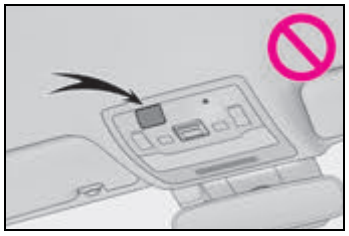
● An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

● Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

● To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



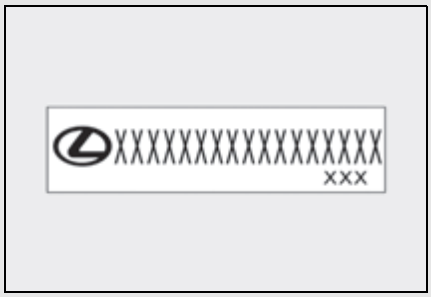
● Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



● Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Theft prevention labels (for the U.S.A.)

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators. 80

Gauges and meters (7-inch display) 86

Gauges and meters (12.3-inch display) 92

Multi-information display (7-inch display) 99

Multi-information display (12.3-inch display) 100

Head-up display 102

Displayed content 105

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

▶ Vehicles with 7-inch display



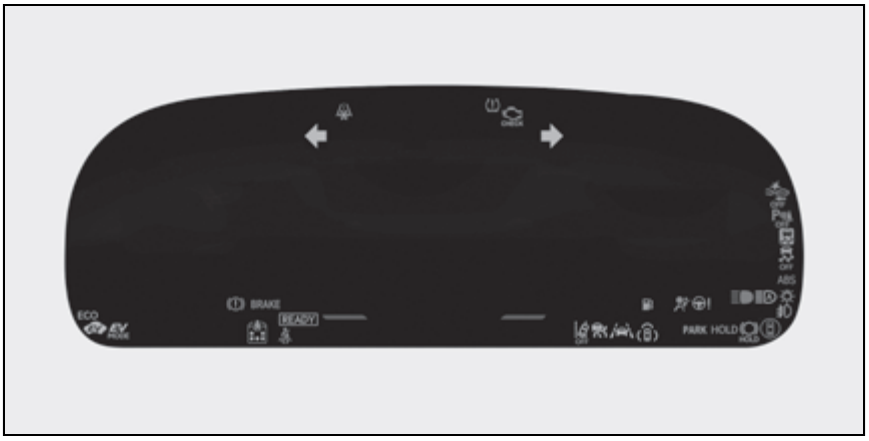
▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display (Type 1)



▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display (Type 2)



▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display (Type 3)



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

BRAKE (U.S.A.) Brake system warning light*1 (→P.412)

(red) (Canada) Brake system warning light*1 (→P.412)

Charging system warning light*2 (→P.412)


Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 (→P.412)



(U.S.A.)
Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.413)


(Canada)
Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.413)


High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.413)


Tire pressure warning light*1 (→P.413)


(yellow)
Brake system warning light*1 (→P.414)


SRS warning light*1 (→P.414)



(U.S.A.)
ABS warning light*1 (→P.414)



(Canada)
ABS warning light*1 (→P.414)


(red)
Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.414)


(yellow)
Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.414)


Slip indicator*1 (→P.415)



(Flashes)
(U.S.A.)
Parking brake indicator (→P.415)


(Flashes)
(Canada)
Parking brake indicator (→P.415)



(Flashes)
Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.415)



Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator*1 (→P.415)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.416)


(Type A)
Seat belt reminder light (Driver's and front passenger's) (→P.416)



(Type A)
Seat belt reminder light (Rear passengers')*3 (→P.416)



(Type A)
Seat belt reminder light (Rear passengers')*4 (→P.416)


(Type B)
Seat belt reminder light (→P.417)


(Yellow)
AHB indicator (→P.417)


Inappropriate pedal operation warning light*2 (→P.417)



PCS warning light*1 (→P.418)


(Yellow)
LTA indicator (→P.418)


(Yellow)
LDA indicator (→P.418)


(Yellow)
PDA indicator (→P.418)


(Yellow)
Cruise control indicator (→P.418)


(Yellow)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.418)


Driving assist information indicator*1 (→P.419)


Hybrid system overheat warning light*2 (→P.419)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*3: Vehicles with 7-inch display

*4: Vehicles with 12.3-inch display

WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.193)


(U.S.A.)
Headlight indicator (→P.200)


(Canada)
Tail light indicator (→P.200)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.202)


(Green)
AHB indicator*1 (→P.203)


Fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.206)


PCS warning light*1, 2 (→P.223)


(White)
LTA indicator (→P.236)


(Green)
LTA indicator (→P.236)


(White)
LDA indicator (→P.240)


(Green)
LDA indicator (→P.240)


(Yellow [flashing])
LDA OFF indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.240)


(White)
PDA indicator (→P.247)


(Green)
PDA indicator (→P.247)


(Green)
Cruise control indicator (→P.262)


(White)
Cruise control indicator (→P.262)


(Green)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.258)


(White)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.258)


Driving assist information indicator*1, 2 (→P.265, 270, 279)


Outside rear view mirror indicators *3 (→P.265, 270, 279)


Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator *1, 2 (→P.274)


Intuitive parking assist detection indicator *1, 4 (→P.273)


(Flashes)
Slip indicator *1 (→P.294)


VSC OFF indicator *1, 2 (→P.295)


Smart access system with push-button start indicator *5 (→P.179)


"READY" indicator (→P.179)


EV drive mode indicator (→P.184)


(U.S.A.)
Parking brake indicator (→P.194)


(Canada)
Parking brake indicator (→P.194)


Brake hold standby indicator *1 (→P.196)


Brake hold operated indicator *1 (→P.196)


EV indicator (→P.64)


Low outside temperature indicator *6 (→P.97)


Security indicator *7 (→P.72, 73)



(U.S.A.)
"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator *8 (→P.41)



(Canada)
"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator *8 (→P.41)


Stop light indicator *9 (→P.85)


Stop light indicator *10 (→P.85)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.291)



Sport mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.291)



Sport S mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.291)



Sport S+ mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.291)



Custom mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.291)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

*3: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*4: Vehicles without Center Display or rear camera.

*5: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*7: This light illuminates on the center

panel.

*8: This light illuminates on the center display.

*9: Vehicles with 7-inch display.

*10: Vehicles with 12.3-inch display.

■ **Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator**

Vehicles with Intuitive parking assist detection indicator (→P.273): The indicators turn off when the shift position is changed to R regardless of whether the intuitive parking assist function is turned on or off.

■ **Stop light indicator**

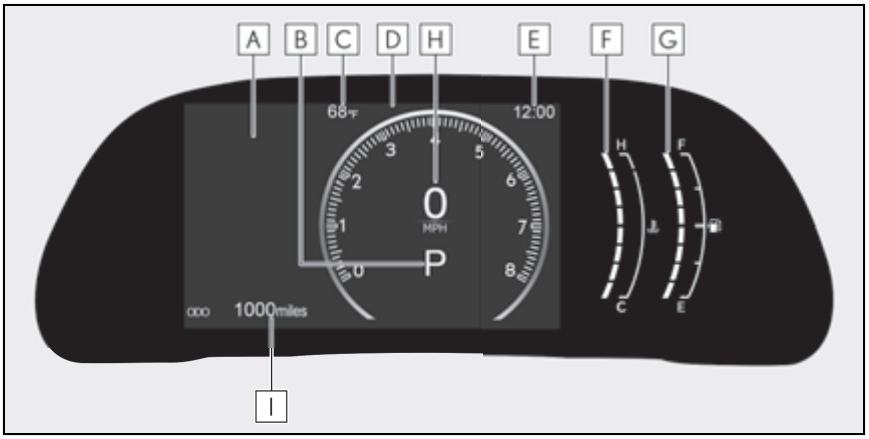
This light comes on when the stop lights are illuminated by the operation of the brake pedal or the driving assist system.

Gauges and meters (7-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

▶ Type 1



A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.99, 422)

B Shift position/shift range

C Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).

D Tachometer/Hybrid System Indicator

Tachometer: Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

Hybrid System Indicator: Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level. (→P.89)

E Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

F Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

G Fuel gauge

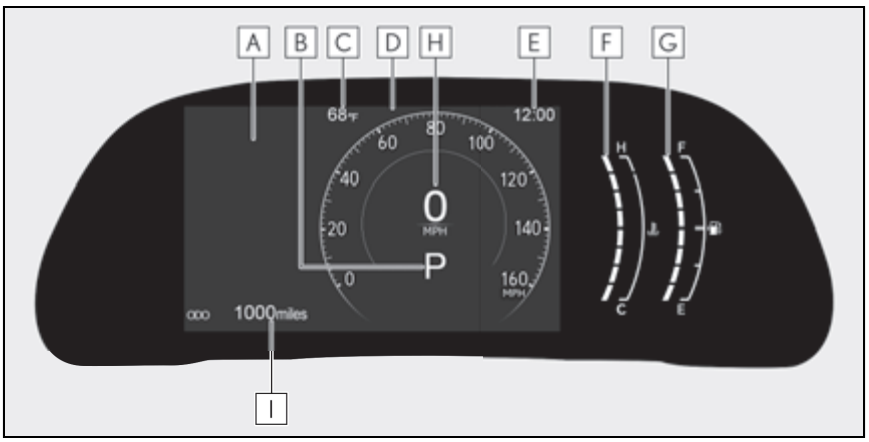
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

H Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

▶ Type 2



A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.99, 422)

B Shift position/shift range

C Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).

D Analog speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

E Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

F Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

G Fuel gauge

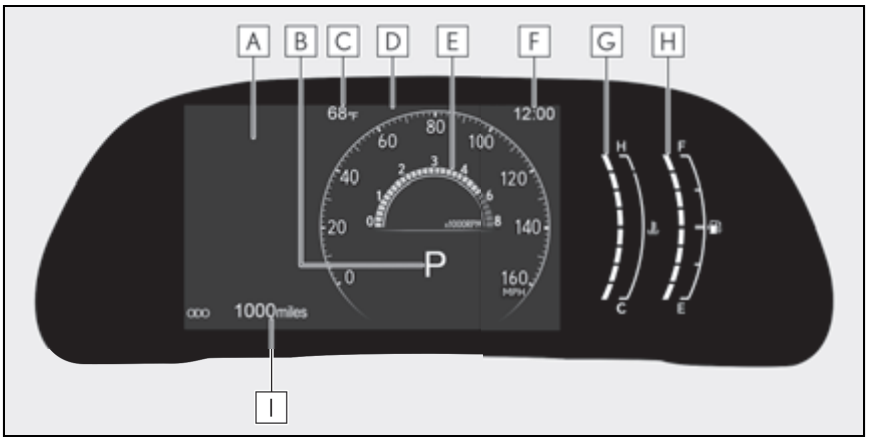
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

H Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

▶ Type 3



A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data and displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.99, 422)

B Shift position/shift range

C Outside temperature

Displays the ambient temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).

D Analog speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

E Tachometer/Hybrid System Indicator

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change. (→P.465)

Tachometer: Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

Hybrid System Indicator: Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level. (→P.89)

F Clock

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock). For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

G Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

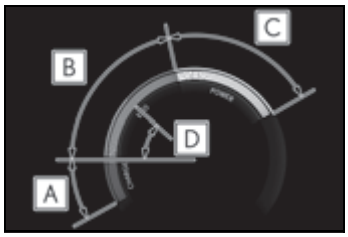
I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**

▶ Type 1



This illustration is for explanation only and may differ depending on the specifications of the vehicle.

A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

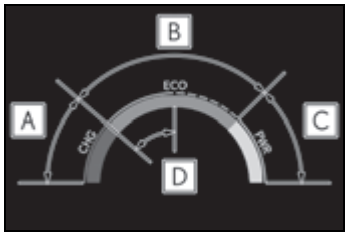
C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

D Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

▶ Type 3



This illustration is for explanation only and may differ depending on the specifications of the vehicle.

A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

D Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

In the following situation, the Hybrid System Indicator does not operate.

- "READY" indicator is not illuminated.
- The shift position is in other than D or S.

■ **Changing between the tachometer or hybrid system indicator**

Depending on the current drive mode or settings, the displays will change as follows. Settings can be changed on the Center Display. (→P.464)

- The tachometer will be displayed in the following situations.
  - When the meter display type setting is set to display type 1 or display type 3
  - When the tachometer setting is set to always display the tachometer
  - When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode

and a driving mode other than Eco drive mode is selected

● The hybrid system indicator will be displayed in the following situations.
- When the meter display type setting is set to display type 1 or display type 3
- When the tachometer setting is set to always display the hybrid system indicator
- When the tachometer setting is set to change according to the driving mode and Eco drive mode is selected

Engine speed

On hybrid electric vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Outside temperature display

● In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

● When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

● Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

● The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H); or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.439)

Odometer and trip meter display

Display items

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and

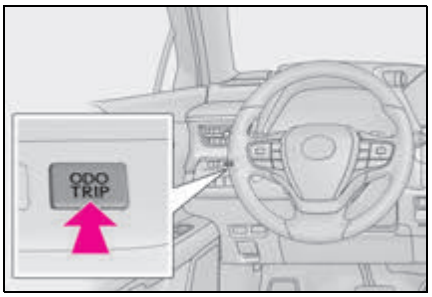
display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

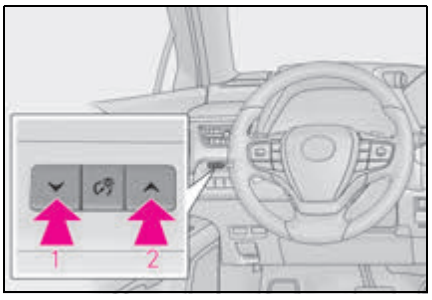
Changing the display

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.



Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

Brightness of the instrument panel lights (day mode and night mode)

The brightness of the instrument panel lights is changed between day mode and night mode.

- Day mode: When the tail lights are off or when the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright
- Night mode: When the tail lights are on and the surrounding area is dark

When the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright, any adjustments made to the meter brightness levels will be applied to both modes at once.

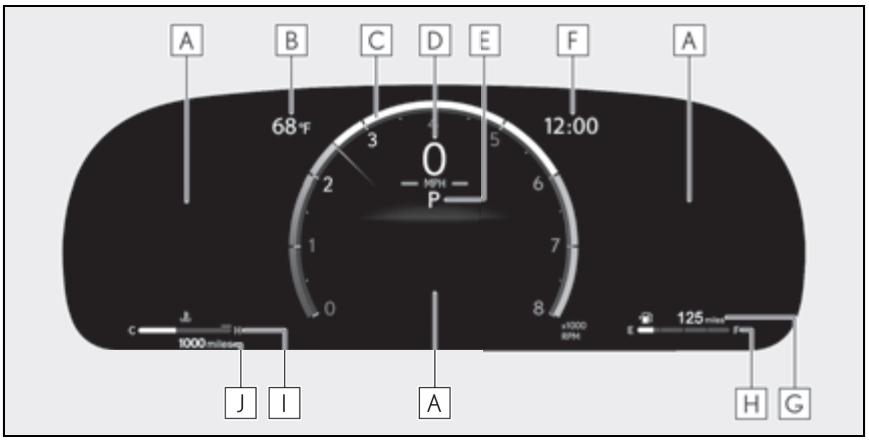
Gauges and meters (12.3-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

The meter display type setting can be changed. (→P.464)

▶ Type1/Type 3 (except F SPORT models)



A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.99)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.422)

B Outside temperature (→P.97)

C Analog meter (Type 1 only)

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change. (→P.464)

Tachometer:

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Hybrid System Indicator:

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.96)

D Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

E Shift position/shift range (→P.186)

F Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.
For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

G Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel (→P.97)

H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

In the following situations, the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank may not be displayed correctly. Refer to P.97 if the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank is not displayed correctly.

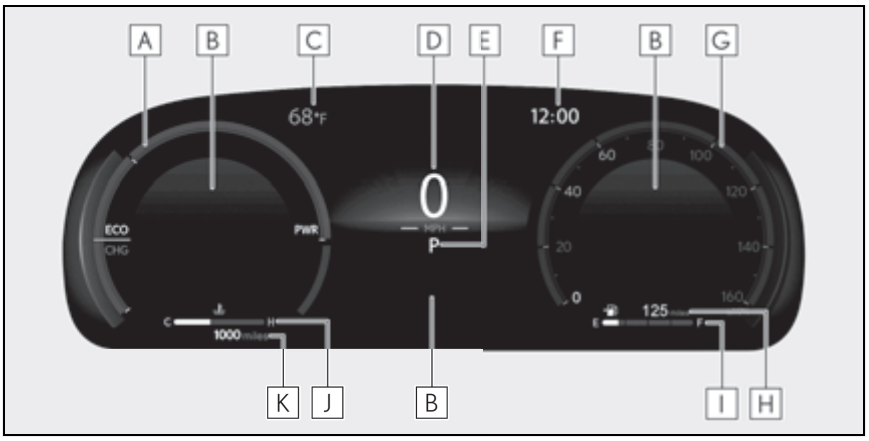
- A small amount of fuel is added.
- Fuel is added with the fuel gauge near or at "F".
- The vehicle is stopped on an uneven surface, such as a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope or around a curve.

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

J Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

▶ Type 2



A Analog meter

Depending on the selected drive mode or certain settings, the display will change. (→P.464)

Tachometer:

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Hybrid System Indicator:

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.96)

B Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.99)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.422)

C Outside temperature (→P.97)

D Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

E Shift position/shift range (→P.186)

F Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

G Analog speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

H Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel (→P.97)

I Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

In the following situations, the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank may not be displayed correctly. Refer to P.97 if the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank is not displayed correctly.

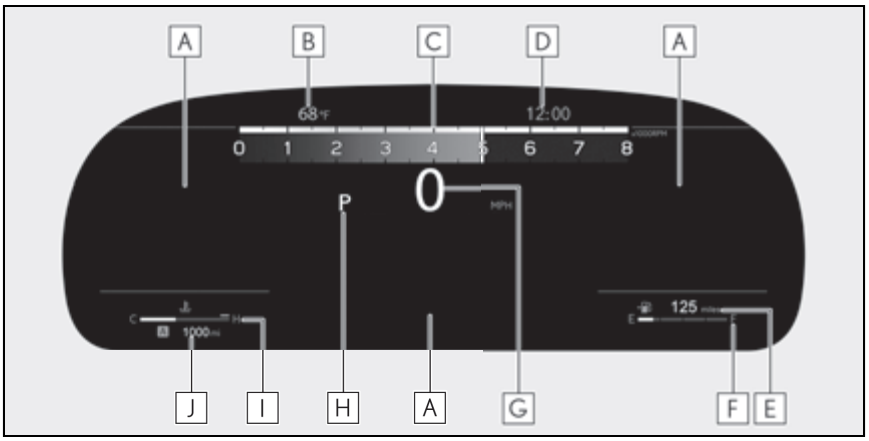
- A small amount of fuel is added.
- Fuel is added with the fuel gauge near or at "F".
- The vehicle is stopped on an uneven surface, such as a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope or around a curve.

J Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

K Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

▶ Type 3 (F SPORT models)



A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.92)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.412)

B Outside temperature (→P.97)

C Tachometer/Hybrid System Indicator

Tachometer:

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Hybrid System Indicator:

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.96)

D Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.
For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

E Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel (→P.97)

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

In the following situations, the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank may not be displayed correctly. Refer to P.97 if the actual quantity of fuel remaining in the tank is not displayed correctly.

- A small amount of fuel is added.
- Fuel is added with the fuel gauge near or at "F".
- The vehicle is stopped on an uneven surface, such as a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope or around a curve.

G Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

H Shift position/shift range (→P.186)

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

J Odometer and trip meter display (→P.98)

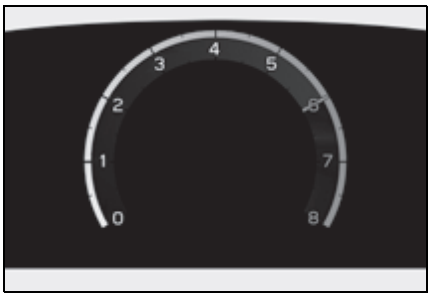
■ **Rev indicator (F SPORT models)**

When the engine speed reaches a set speed or the red zone, the tachometer will be highlighted.

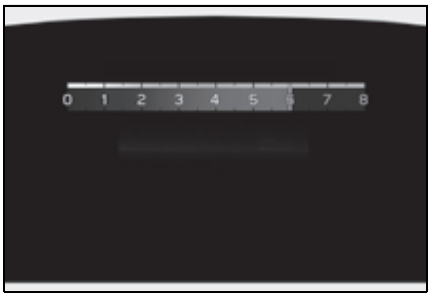
The indicators will be displayed in amber when the engine speed reaches a set speed, and in red when the engine speed reaches the red zone.

The engine speed at which the Rev indicator is displayed can be changed on the center display. (→P.464)

▶ Ring display state



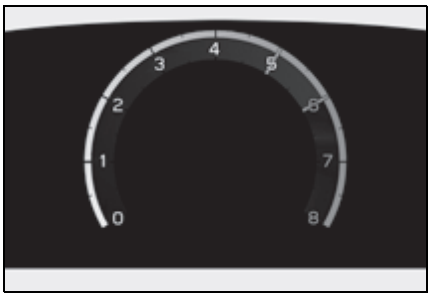
▶ Bar display state



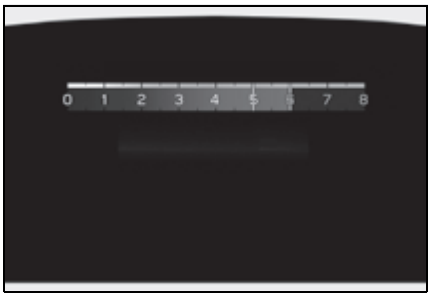
■ **Rev peak (F SPORT models)**

When the engine speed reaches or exceeds 4000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.

▶ Ring display state



▶ Bar display state



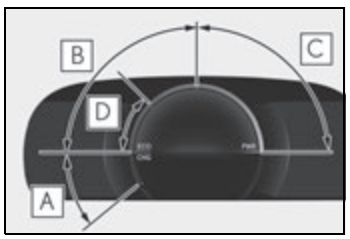
■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Engine speed**

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

D Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

In the following situation, the Hybrid System Indicator does not operate.

- "READY" indicator is not illuminated.
- The shift position is in any position other than D or S.

■ **Distance to empty**

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.
- When "Refuel" is displayed, the remaining fuel amount is low and the distance that can be driven with the remaining fuel cannot be calculated. Refuel immediately.

■ **Manually updating the fuel gauge and possible driving range**

The fuel gauge and the possible driving range are linked. If the displays of the fuel gauge and possible driving range do not update after adding a small amount of fuel, the displays can be updated by performing the following procedure.

1. Stop the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Press the "ODO TRIP" switch to change the odometer and trip meter display to odometer.
3. Turn the power switch off.
4. While pressing and holding the "ODO TRIP" switch, turn the power switch to ON.
5. Continue to hold the "ODO TRIP" switch for approximately 5 seconds, and then release it once the odometer begins flashing.

Updating is complete once the odometer flashes for approximately 5 seconds and then the display returns to normal.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C)
- When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C). or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.
- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized.

(→P.464)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H); or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner' Manual" is shown on the multi-information display. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.439)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

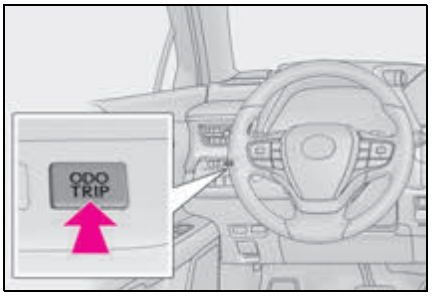
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

■ Changing the display

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.

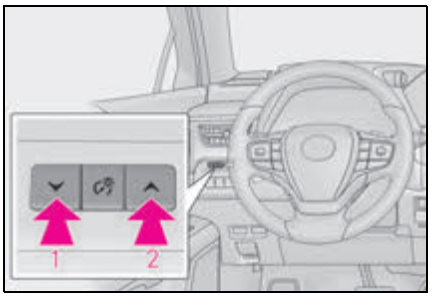


■ Pop-up display

Distance until the next engine oil change will be displayed when a warning message indicating that oil maintenance should be performed soon or is required is displayed.

Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

■ **Brightness of the instrument panel lights (day mode and night mode)**

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted individually.

In the following situations, the meters changes between day mode and night mode.

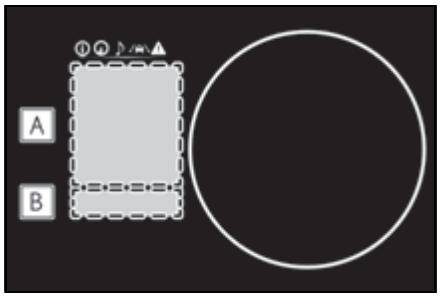
- Day mode: When the tail lights are off or when the tail lights are on but the surrounding area is bright
- Night mode: When the tail lights are on and the surrounding area is dark

Multi-information display (7-inch display)

Displayed contents summary

■ **Display area**

A variety of driving-related information can be displayed. Depending on the situation, warning or advice pop-up displays will also be displayed.



A Content display area

B Driving support system information display area

When a menu icon other than  is selected, if the driving support system operates, the system operating state will be displayed.

■ **Items displayed in the content display area**

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, the following items can be displayed.

 Driving information display

 Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

 Audio system-linked display

Driving support system information display

Warning message

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.90

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ The information display at low temperatures

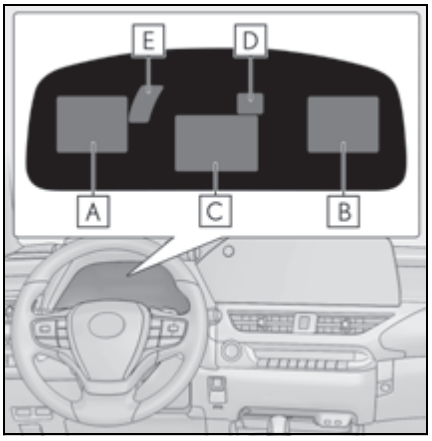
→P.90

Multi-information display (12.3-inch display)

The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.

Display contents

Following information is displayed in each area on the multi-information display.



A Content display area (left)

B Content display area (right)

C Content display area (center)

D Driving support system information display area

When driving support system information is displayed on the content display area, the system operating state will not be displayed in this area.

E RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (if equipped) (→P.248)

■ **Content display area (center)**

- Driving support system information display (→P.108)
- Map display (if equipped) (→P.108)
- Blank (→P.111)

■ **Content display area (left/right)**

- Fuel Economy (→P.106)
- EV Driving Ratio (→P.107)
- Driving support system information display (→P.108)
- Navigation system-linked information display (→P.108)
- Audio system-linked display (→P.108)
- Drive information display (→P.108)
- Energy monitor (→P.109)
- G-force display (→P.107)
- Blank (→P.111)

■ **The multi-information display is displayed when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P.97

■ **When changing driving mode**

Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.291)

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

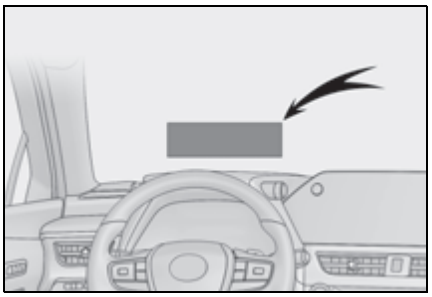
→P.98

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

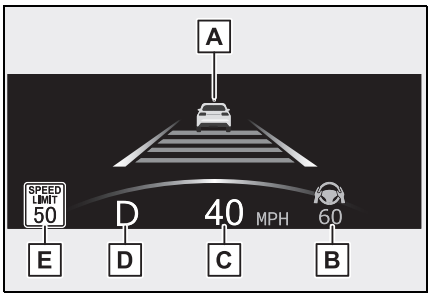
The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.

Head-up display



The meter display type setting of head-up display can be changed. (→P.464)
The content displayed will differ according to the driving conditions and display mode of the head-up display. Depending on the situation, pop-up displays will also be displayed.

■ Full



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

A Driving support system display area (→P.108)/Navigation system-linked display area/Hybrid system Indicator or Tachometer display area (→P.104)

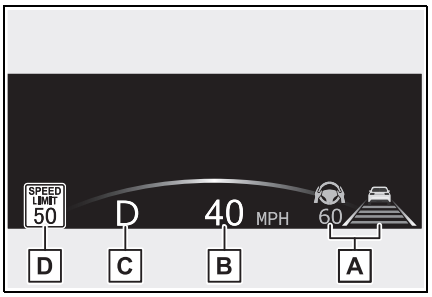
B Driving support system display area (→P.108)

C Speedometer

D Shift position/shift range (→P.186)

E RSA (Road Sign Assist) display (if equipped) (→P.248)

■ Standard



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

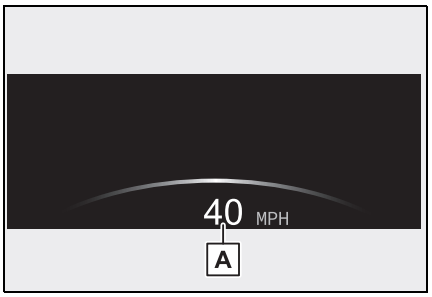
A Driving support system display area (→P.108)

B Speedometer

C Shift position/shift range (→P.186)

D RSA (Road Sign Assist) display (if equipped) (→P.248)

■ Minimum



A Speedometer

■ Head-up display will operate when

The power switch is in ON.

■ When using the head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

■ Street name display

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

WARNING

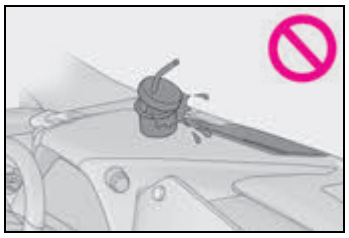
■ When using the head-up display

- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ Head-up display projector

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.

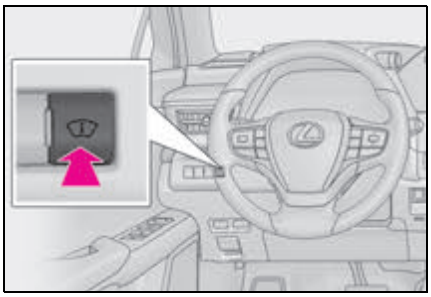


- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Using the head-up display

■ Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Press the head-up display switch.



■ Changing settings of the head-up display

1 Select ⚙ on the Center display.

2 Select "Vehicle customize".

3 Select “Head up display”.

The following settings can be changed.

● Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Select to enabling/disabling the head-up display.

● Head-up display type

Select to change head-up display type. (→P.102)

● Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

● Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

■ Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the power switch is turned off then back to ON.

■ Display brightness

● In addition to the brightness setting, the brightness of the display will change automatically according to the ambient brightness.

● When the temperature around the head-up display is high, the display will gradually become dark to protect the head-up display. It will gradually return to normal when the temperature drops.

■ Head-up display automatic adjustment

If the display setting is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted. (→P.165)

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

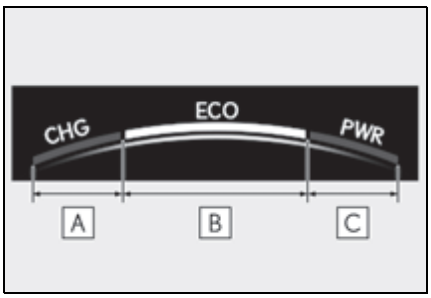
⚠ NOTICE

■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while changing the settings of the head-up display.

Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer display area

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

B Eco area

C Power area

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level. For details, refer to P.96

■ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolu-

tions per minute.

■ **Head-up display is displayed when**

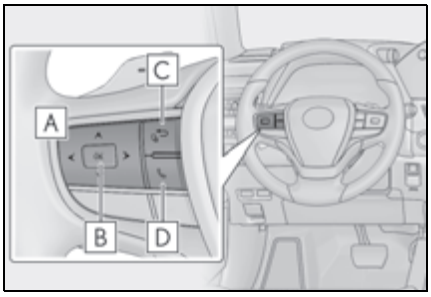
The power switch is in ON.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer is displayed when**

● Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer is displayed when all of the following conditions are met:
- When LTA (Lane Tracing Assist), LDA (Lane Departure Alert) and dynamic radar cruise control is turned off.
- Full mode (→P.104) is selected as head-up display type.

Displayed content

Components/Operations



A ＜ / ＞ : Change the screen and move the cursor

∧ / ∨ : Change the displayed content and scroll up/down the screen

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items, display the cursor

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Display of drive information

Driving related information is displayed on the following displays.

- Multi-information display
- Head-up display (If equipped)
- Center display

The items displayed will differ depend-

ing on the display.

Switching the display of the multi-information display (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)

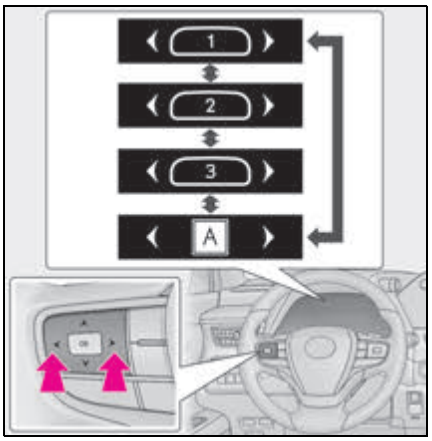
■ Changing the meter display type setting

The meter display type setting can be changed on the ⚙ screen of the Center display. (→P.464)

■ Changing the screen

Select items from the combination of 3 screens to display on each 3 content display areas.

Press ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches to change the screen.



A Warning message

Select to display a warning message.

If there is no warning messages, this page will not be displayed. (→P.112)

■ Changing the display contents

Switches items displayed on each contents display area (left/center/right).

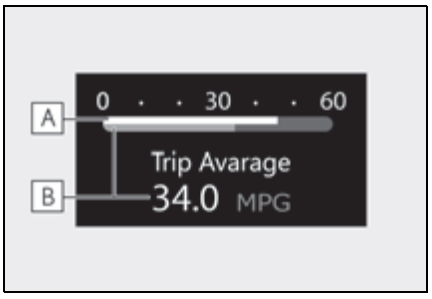
1 Press ＜ or ＞ to select the screen.

2 Press and hold OK to display the cursor on the content display area (center).

3 Press ＜ or ＞ to move the cursor and select the content display area.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ to select the items.

Fuel Economy (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)



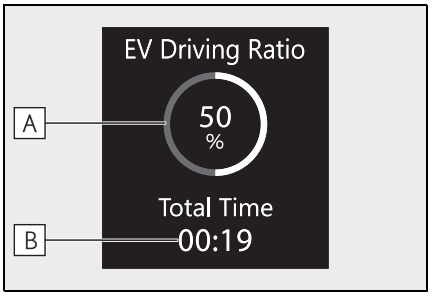
A Current fuel economy

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

B Average fuel economy after reset*

*: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

EV Ratio/EV Driving Ratio (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)



A EV driving ratio after starting

Displays the percentage of EV driving since the hybrid system was started.*

B Elapsed time after starting

Displays the elapsed time since hybrid system was started.*

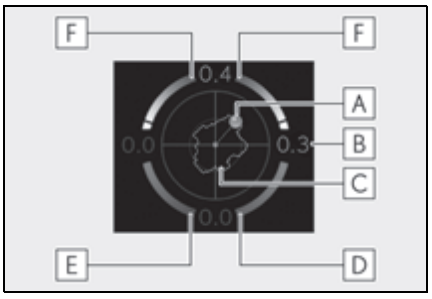
*: It is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

G-force

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle on the multi-information display.

Displays around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure.

▶ Vehicles with 7-inch display



A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

C Record of the maximum G-forces

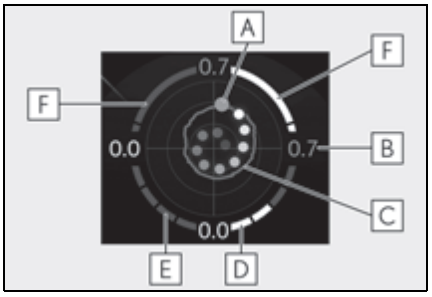
D Accelerator pedal input

E Brake fluid pressure

F Steering amount

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display



A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

C Record of the maximum G-forces

D Accelerator pedal input

E Brake fluid pressure

F Steering amount

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and

vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

- Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

The display is reset each time the hybrid system is started.

- Peak hold function

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value display will turn amber and be held for 2 seconds.

■ G-force display

- The G-force values may not be zero even when the vehicle is parked, such as when it is parked on an incline.
- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a 12-volt battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

Driving support system information display

The operating state of the following systems can be displayed on the multi-information display or head-up display (if equipped).

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.233)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.237)
- PDA (Proactive driving assist) (→P.243)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.251)
- Cruise control (→P.260)

Map display (if equipped)

Displays the map data according to the navigation system. (→P.464)

Navigation system-linked display

The following information is displayed on the multi-information display.

- Route guidance to destination
- Street name
- Compass

Audio system-linked display

The operating conditions of the audio system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

Driving information display

The following items can be displayed on the multi-information display.

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

▶ Vehicles with 7-inch display

- Drive information 1

• Current fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption

• Average fuel consumption

- Drive information 2

• Average vehicle speed

• Total driving time

- Drive information 3

• Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

• Average fuel economy since starting

Displays the average fuel consumption since starting.

▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display

- "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since display was reset
- "Total Time": Displays elapsed time since display was reset

■ **Distance to empty**

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

AWD operation status display (AWD models)

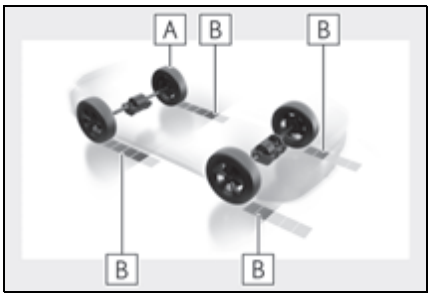
AWD operation status display can be displayed on the Center display.

■ **Displaying AWD operation status display on the Center display**

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select "All wheel drive".

■ **AWD operation status**



A Front tire direction display

Displays the operation amount and direction of the steering wheel via changes to the front tires on the display.

B Torque distribution display

Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the Center Display.

Tire pressure

The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the Center display.

■ **Displaying the tire pressure on the Center display**

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select "Tire pressure".

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

→P.374

Energy monitor

The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, hybrid

system operation status and energy regeneration status on the Center display.

■ Displaying Energy monitor screen on the Center display

Touch on the main menu, then touch "Energy flow" on the sub menu.

For detail regarding the Center display refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

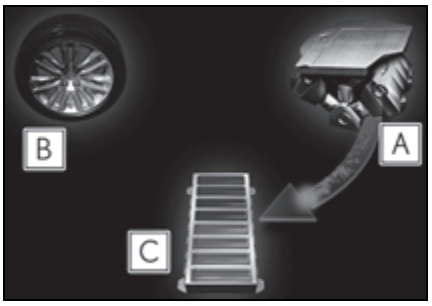
■ Reading the display

The arrows will appear in accordance with the energy flow. When there is no energy flow, arrows will not be displayed.

▶ Multi-information display (vehicles with 7-inch display)

The color of the arrows will change as follows

- Blue: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated or charged.
- Orange: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use.
- Red: When the gasoline engine is in use.



A Gasoline engine

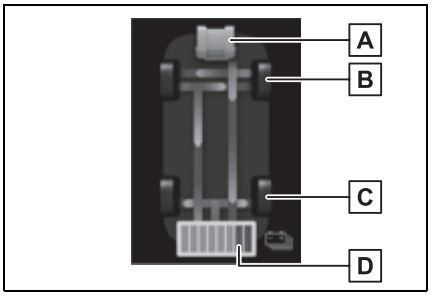
B Tires

C Hybrid battery (traction battery)

▶ Multi-information display (vehicles with 12.3inch display)

The color of the arrows will change as follows

- Blue: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated or charged.
- Orange: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use.
- Red: When the gasoline engine is in use.



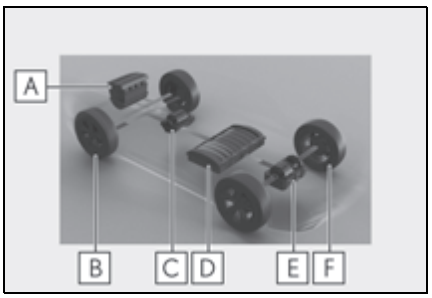
A Gasoline engine

B Front tires

C Rear tires

D Hybrid battery (traction battery)

▶ Center display



The image shows all the arrows as an

example. The actual display will vary depending on conditions.

A Gasoline engine

B Front tires

C Front electric motor (traction motor)

D Hybrid battery (traction battery)

E Rear electric motor (traction motor) (if equipped)

F Rear tires

The color of the arrows will change as follows

Blue: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated or charged.

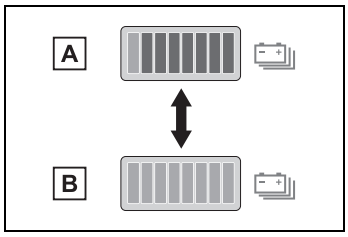
Orange: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use.

Red: When the gasoline engine is in use.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) status**

The display changes in 8 levels according to the remaining charge amount of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The figure shows the multi-information display as an example for explanation.
- These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Low

B High

■ **Remaining charge amount warning of hybrid battery (traction battery)**

When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds, follow the instructions displayed on the screen to perform troubleshooting.

Blank (No items)

Displays no drive information contents on the multi-information display.

Current fuel consumption/history screen

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the Center display.

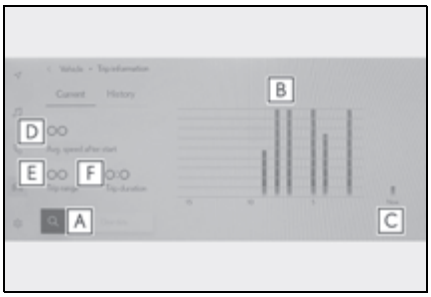
■ **Displaying fuel consumption/history screen on the Center display**

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select "Trip info".

3 Select "Current" or "History".

■ **Current fuel consumption screen**



A Resetting the history data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

E Trip range

F Elapsed time since the hybrid sys-

tem was started.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ History fuel consumption screen



A Latest fuel consumption

B Best recorded fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference. The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Update" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear data".

■ Trip range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Pop-up display information

Pop-up displays will be displayed on the multi-information display or the head-up display (if equipped) when necessary.

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

■ Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive driving assist)
- Safe Exit Assist
- Emergency Driving Stop System

■ Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Warning messages are cleared by pressing and holding switch function change switch. (→P.105)

■ Hands-free system status

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

■ **Suggestion function**

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the steering switches.

● Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Steering wheel switch operation display**

Displayed when an audio remote control switch or a talk switch on the steering wheel is operated.

■ **Navigation system-linked information**

Depending on the situation, navigation system-linked route guidance to destination may be displayed.

Items displayed when the power switch is turned off

The following items will be displayed on the multi-information display when the power switch is turned off.

● Distance driven since starting*

● Driving time since starting*

● EV driving ratio since starting*

● Average fuel consumption since starting*

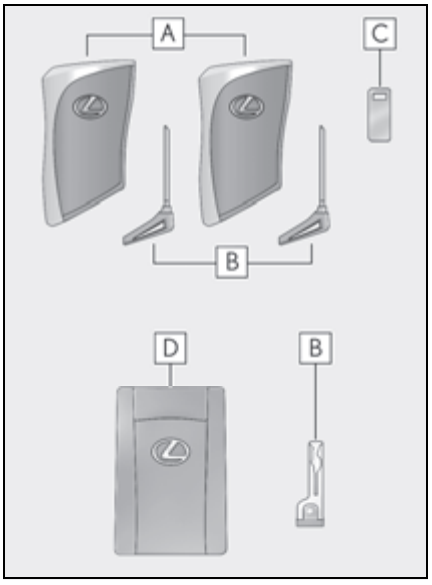
*: It is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

3-1. Key information
Keys 116
Digital Key 120
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 122
Back door 126
Smart access system with push-button start 140
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 145
Rear seats 146
Head restraints 147
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 150
Inside rear view mirror 151
Outside rear view mirrors 152
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 156
Moon roof 158
3-6. Favorite settings
Driving position memory 161
My Settings 165

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart access system with push-button start (→P.140)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.118)

B Mechanical keys

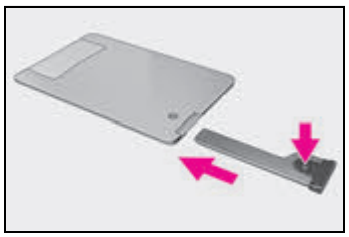
C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

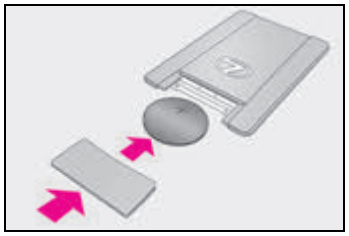
Operating the smart access system with push-button start (→P.140)

■ Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is from one year to one year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the hybrid system stops.

● To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.141)

● As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
- The smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

● You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.395). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Lexus dealer.

● To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

● If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart access system with push-button start is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal. When not operating the smart access system with push-button start, it is recommended to not stay with the electronic key near the vehicle longer than necessary.

■ If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or power switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle carrying the electronic key on your person without turning the power switch to OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or power switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ If "Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery" is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.395)

■ Replacing the battery

→P.395

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Lexus dealer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Lexus dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

● Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.

● Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.

● Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.

● Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.

NOTICE

- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart access system with push-button start malfunction or other key-related problems

→P.433

When an electronic key is lost

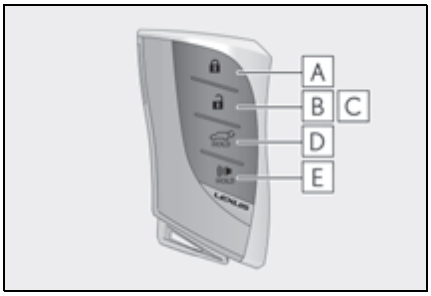
→P.431

Handling the card key (if equipped)

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc., is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have your Lexus dealer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks all the doors (→P.122)

B Unlocks all the doors (→P.122)

C Opens the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P.122)

D Opens and closes the power back

door*1 (→P.129)

E Sounds the alarm (→P.119)

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ **Theft deterrent panic mode**

When is pressed for longer than about 1 second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

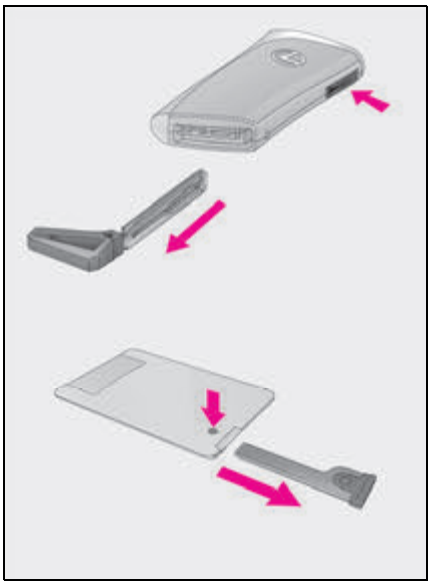


Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.433)



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P.323)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

→P.431

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Digital Key*

*: If equipped

A smartphone can be used instead of the electronic key of the vehicle by installing the dedicated Digital Key App on a smartphone.
Also, Digital Key can be shared with your family or friends using the Digital Key App.

Digital key usage conditions

In order to use the Digital Key, you need to install the Lexus App. Register the Vehicle to the customer's Lexus App profile, and subscribe to Remote Services, and enroll in Digital Key.

Digital key precautions

- A Digital Key can be used when the smartphone and server can communicate. The Digital Key may become unusable if the smartphone is not connected to the Internet. Be sure to carry the electronic key of the vehicle if traveling to a location with unreliable communications.
- If the smartphone battery is depleted, the smartphone cannot be used as Digital Key. If the battery level is low, be sure to charge the smartphone prior to going out.
- The Digital Key system is related to the smart access system with push-button start. If the smart access system with push-button start has been deactivated in the vehicle customization setting, the Digital Key will also be disabled.
- Depending on the radio wave environment, the Digital Key may not be able to be used. (→P.142)
- When transferring vehicle ownership, make sure to delete the Digital Keys.
- If the vehicle is not operated for 14 days or more, the Digital Key will not connect automatically. Therefore, it may take some time before the system operates after a door handle is touched.
- A part of the services may be stopped for a certain period of time due to server maintenance. However, registered Digital Keys can be used during the maintenance.
- A smartphone with the Digital Key App enabled will be able to lock and unlock the doors, start the hybrid system and perform any other operations as same as the electronic key of the vehicle. Be especially careful not to lose the smartphone or allow it to be stolen.
  If the smartphone is lost or stolen, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.
- When taking your vehicle to a Lexus dealer for an inspection or repairs, make sure to bring an electronic key.
- With the digital key alone, no vehicle lights will illuminate when approached to the vehicle. Also, with the digital key alone, some

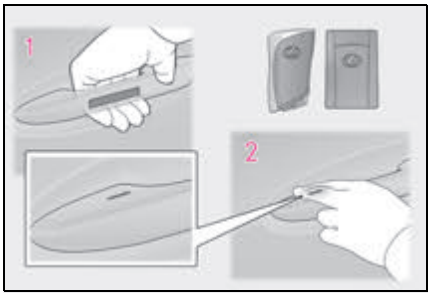
functions, such as the power back door's close & lock (Walk-Away) function, etc., cannot be used.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart access system with push-button start

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Holding the driver's door handle for approximately 2 seconds unlocks all the doors. Grip the front passenger door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.
Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (→P.75)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **2**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 Exterior: Beeps 3 times	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Holding the front passenger door handle unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice	Holding a front door handle unlocks all the doors.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.73)

■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

1 Push down the inside lock button. (→P.125)

2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Operation signals**

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

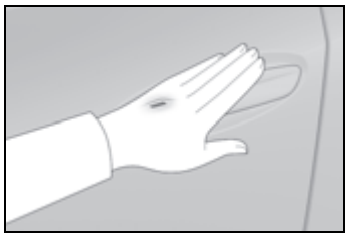
A buzzer sounds to indicate that all windows are opening.

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle**

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.
When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.73)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control**

→P.142

■ **If the smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

● Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.433)

● Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.395)

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.433)

■ **Rear seat reminder function**

● In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc. on the rear seat, when the power switch is turned off after any of the following conditions is met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.

- The hybrid system is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
- A rear door has been opened and closed after the hybrid system was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

● The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc. has been placed on a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc. on the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.

● The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.474)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.466)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.

● Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

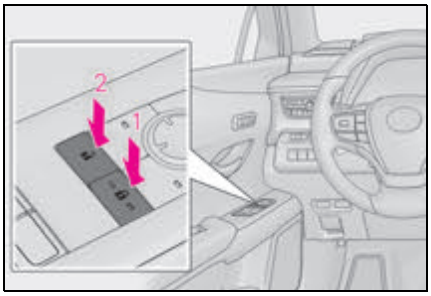
● Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)

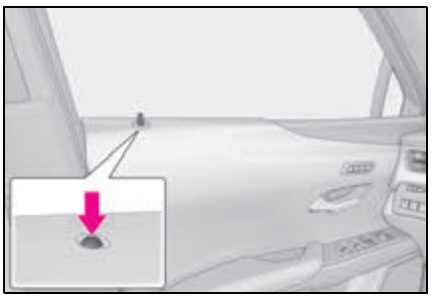


1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Inside lock buttons (to lock)**

Push down the inside lock button to lock the door.



■ **Inside door handles (to unlock)**

▶ For the front doors

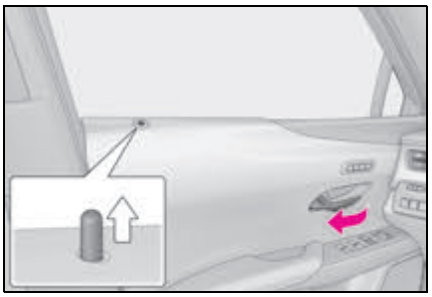
Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

▶ For the rear doors

Pull the handle to unlock the door. Pull the handle a second time to open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.



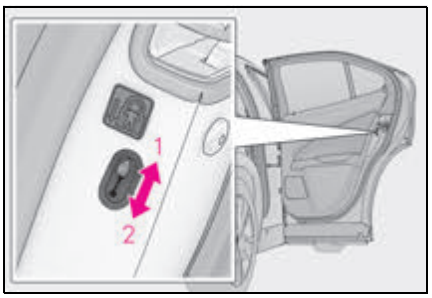
■ **If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display**

The hood or one or more of the doors are not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.

Make sure that the hood and all the doors are closed.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.464.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift position out of P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift position to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit nearby objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

WARNING

- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.

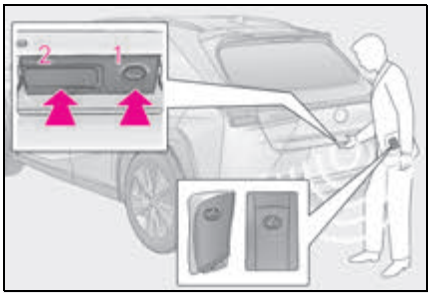


- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.129) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.138) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Smart access system with push-button start

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

■ Wireless remote control

→P.122

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

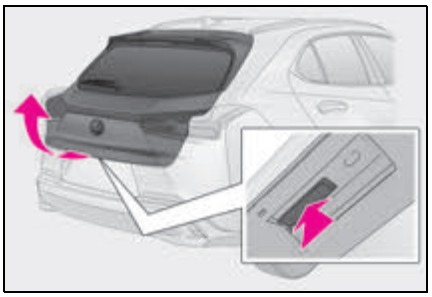
■ Door lock switch

→P.124

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

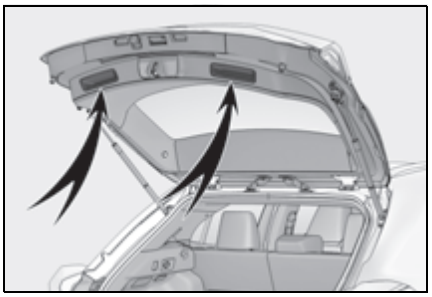
■ Open

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



■ Luggage compartment light

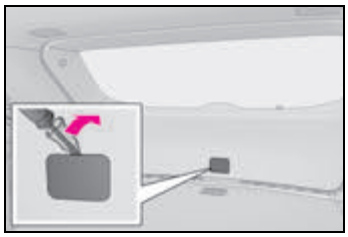
- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

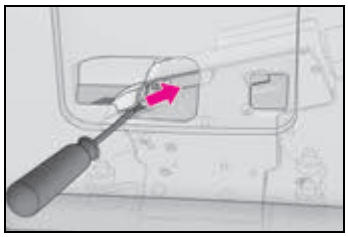
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



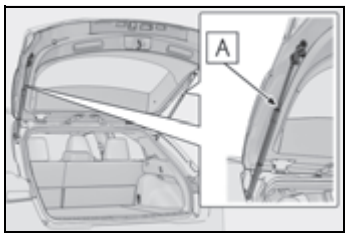
2 Move the lever.



NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays A that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay A resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

■ Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control

Press the switch for 1 second.

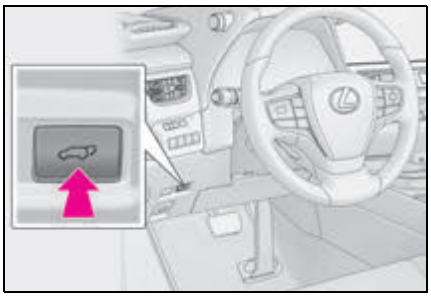
If the back door is locked, unlock it before operating the power back door.



■ Opening/closing the back door from the inside

Press the switch for 1 second.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.
When the switch is pressed again for 1 second during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



■ Opening/closing the back door from the outside

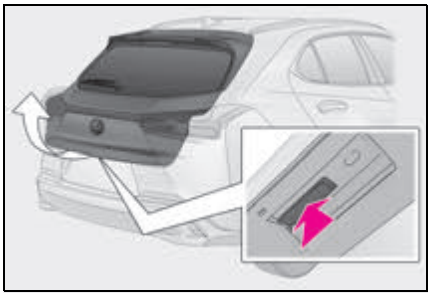
- Open

3 Before driving

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation.



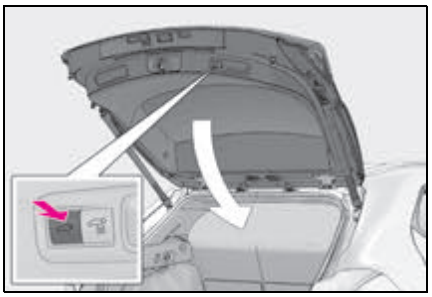
● Close

Press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.

Pressing the switch again will open the back door automatically.

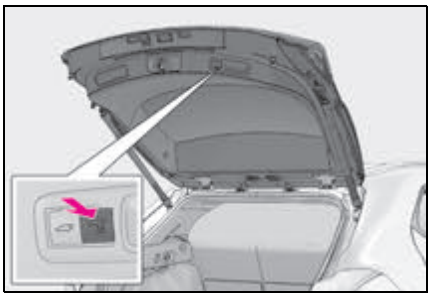


● Close the back door and lock all doors after moving away from the back door (close & lock [Walk-Away] function)*

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

1 Close all of the doors except the back door, carrying an electronic key and press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the close & lock (Walk-Away) function will go into standby.



2 While the buzzer is sounding, move away from the back door.

When the sensor detects that you are away from the back door, the buzzer will sound and the emergency flashers (if equipped) will flash. Depending on the direction of moving away from the back door, the location and how to hold the electronic key or circumstances, it may not be detected properly.

All the doors other than the back door will be locked, and after the back door is closed, the back door will also be locked. When all the doors have been closed and locked, the buzzer (if equipped) will sound and the emergency flashers will flash. (→P.123)

The standby state is canceled if you do not move away from the back door for 30 seconds. To operate the function again, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If you approach the back door carrying the electronic key, the back door operation will stop, all the doors will be unlocked, and the buzzer (if equipped) will sound and the emergency flashers will flash. (→P.123)

If the switch is pressed after the back door operation has stopped, the close & lock (Walk-Away) function will go into standby again.

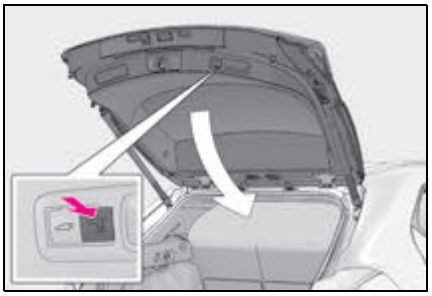
● Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)

Close all of the doors except the back door, carrying an electronic key and press the switch on the lower part of the back door.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

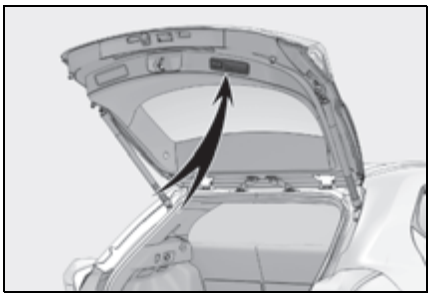
If the switch is pressed while the power back door is closing, the operation will stop.

Pressing the switch again will close the power back door automatically.



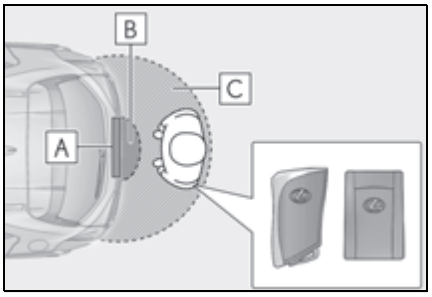
■ Closing the back door using the back door handle

Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



■ Hands Free Power Back Door

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart access system with push-button start operation range, approximately 19.7 to 27.6 in. (50 to 70 cm) from the rear bumper.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

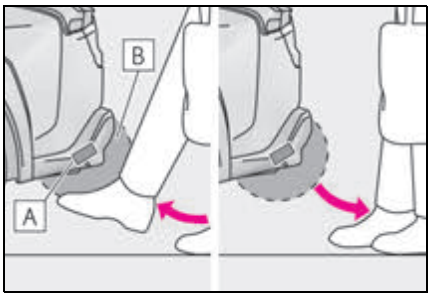
C Smart access system with push-button start operation detection area (→P.141)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the rear bumper, and then pulling your foot back after the buzzer sounds.

- Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
- The Hands Free Power Back Door

will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.

- Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.
- If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.
- If the buzzer sounds twice, perform a kick operation again.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

3 When the kick sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a buzzer will sound and the back door will automatically fully open/close.

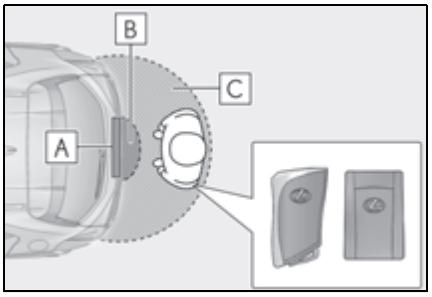
If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the back door is operating, the back door will stop moving.

■ Closing and locking the back door after moving away from the back door using the kick sensor (Hands Free close & lock [Walk-Away] function)*

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

The Hands Free Power Back Door enables automatic closing and locking of the power back door by putting your foot near the right lower part of the rear bumper, moving it away from the rear bumper, and moving away from the back door. When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, make sure that the power switch is in OFF, the kick sensor operation is enabled (→P.139) and you are carrying an electronic key.

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart access system with push-button start operation range, approximately 11.8 to 19.7 in. (30 to 50 cm) from the rear bumper.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

C Smart access system with push-button start operation detection area (→P.141)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.

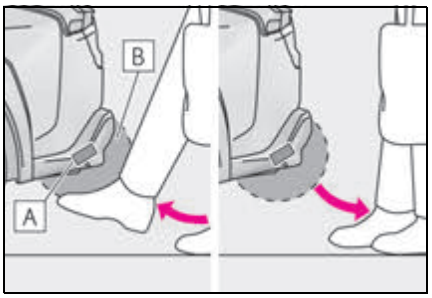
Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.

The back door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear

bumper.

Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.

If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.



A Kick sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

3 When the kick sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function will go into standby.

4 While the buzzer is sounding, move away from the back door.

When the sensor detects that you are away from the back door, the buzzer will sound and the emergency flashers (if equipped) will flash. Depending on the direction of moving away from the back door, the location and how to hold the electronic key or circumstances, it may not be detected properly.

All the doors other than the back door will be locked, and after the back door is closed, the back door will also be locked. When all the doors have been closed and locked, the buzzer (if equipped) will sound and the emergency flashers will flash. (→P.123)

The standby state is canceled if you do not move away from the back door in 30 seconds. To operate the function again, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If you approach the back door carrying the electronic key, the back door operation will stop, all the doors will be unlocked, and the buzzer (if equipped) will sound and the emergency flashers will flash. (→P.123)

If the power back door is operated after the back door operation has stopped, the Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function will go into standby again.

■ Luggage compartment light

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Power back door operating conditions

With the power back door operations set to ON, it can automatically open and close for the following conditions:

- The power back door is unlocked. However, the power back door will operate if it is locked, in the following situations:
  - When the electronic key is being carried and the power back door opener switch is pressed
  - When the wireless remote control is used*
- When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for any of the following conditions:
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift position is in P

*: When configured with the customization function so that it can be operated after being unlocked, operate the back door after it has been unlocked.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door operating conditions

- When the Hands Free Power Back Door operation setting is turned on

- When an electronic key is carried within the operation range

■ **Back door closer**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

■ **Operation of the power back door**

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door operations are OFF, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ **Back door reserve lock function**

This function reserves locking of all doors beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1. Close all doors, except the back door.
2. During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart access system with push-button start (→P.122) or the wireless remote control. (→P.118)

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked. The doors may not be locked due to the jam protection function or door lock prevention function.

■ **Close & lock (Walk-Away) function operating conditions**

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

- Close & lock (Walk-Away) function is enabled.
- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the back door are closed.
- The power switch is in OFF.
- The electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas).

■ **Situations in which the close & lock (Walk-Away) function may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the function may not operate properly:

- When the smart access system with push-button start does not operate properly.
- When the close & lock function does not operate properly.
- When moving away from the back door while the close & lock (Walk-Away) function is in the standby state.

■ **Close & lock function* operating conditions**

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the power back door are closed.
- The power switch is in OFF.

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ **Situations in which the close & lock function* may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the  switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.129) is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the  switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.129) is pressed when the electronic key is in a

bag, etc. that is placed on the ground

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.129) is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

- A foot is put near the right lower part of the rear bumper and moved away from the rear bumper.
  The power back door may also be operated by putting a hand, an elbow, a knee, etc. near the right lower part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper. Make sure to put it close enough to the right lower part of the rear bumper.

Situations in which the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while
  If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Back Door again.
- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle (→P.142)
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source or a metallic object which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, fluorescent light or iron plate
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper
  If an accessory has been installed, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door operation setting off.

Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the Hands Free Power Back Door may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper

- If luggage, etc. is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door operation setting off.

Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function operating conditions

This function can be operated when all of the following conditions are met:

- Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function is enabled*.
- Hands Free Power Back Door is enabled.
- An electronic key is not detected within the vehicle.
- All of the doors other than the back door are closed.
- The power switch is in OFF.
- The electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas).

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

Situations in which the Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function* may not operate properly

In the following situations, the function may not operate properly:

- When the smart access system with push-button start does not operate properly.
- When the close & lock function does not operate properly.
- When moving away from the back door while the Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function is in the standby state.
- When the Hands Free Power Back Door does not operate properly.

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

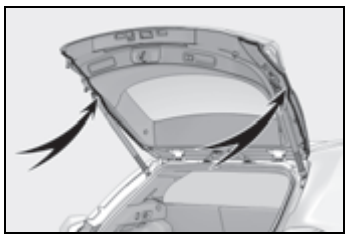
When reconnecting the 12-volt battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

Jam protection function

Sensors are installed in the right and left sides of the power back door. When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object being clamped, etc., the jam protection function operates.

From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.

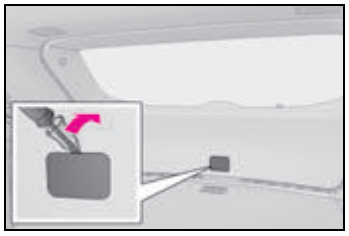


If the back door opener is inoperative

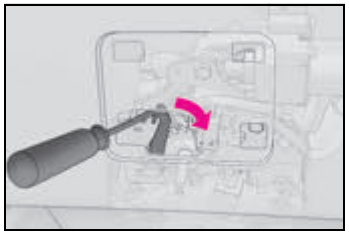
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



2 Move the lever.



Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.466)

WARNING

Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is disabled, while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door (→P.133) are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

WARNING

Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

Hands Free Power Back Door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot. When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe.
- Do not operate the Hands Free Power Back Door if there is little space under the rear bumper.

Close & lock (Walk-Away) function and Hands Free close & lock (Walk-Away) function*

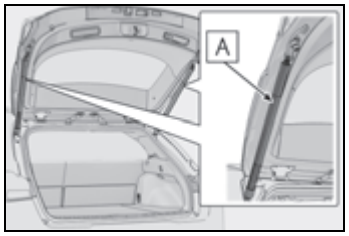
*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

The back door starts to close automatically when leaving the back door. Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.

NOTICE

Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles A that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle A, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the power back door.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.

NOTICE

- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) (→P.136) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Close & lock function*

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operation signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door precautions

Observe the following to ensure that the power back door function operates properly:

- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not subject the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If the rear bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly. If the Hands Free Power Back Door does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
  - The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.

Changing settings of the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The settings of the power back door system can be changed on the center display.

If the power back door is disabled, it will remain disabled unless it is enabled on the multi-information display. (It will not be enabled even when the power switch is turned off and then back to ON.)

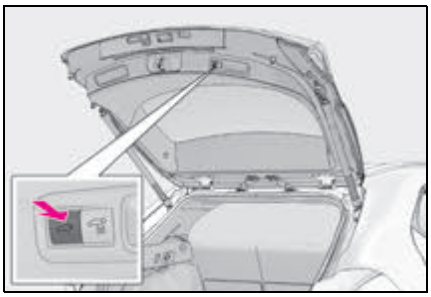
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.129)

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.

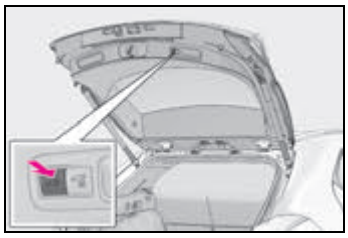
- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.

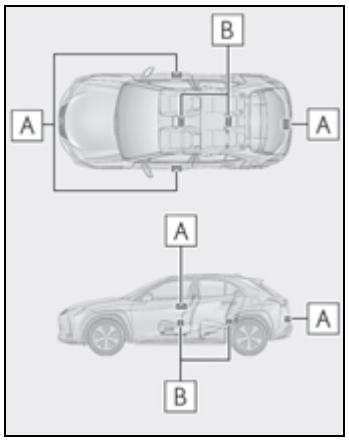


Smart access system with push-button start

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.122)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.126)
- Starts the hybrid system (→P.179)

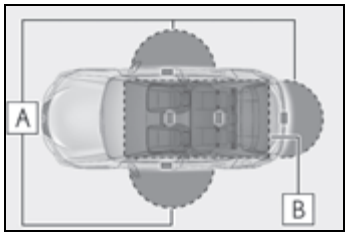
Antenna location



A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACC).	Turn the power switch to OFF and close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart access system with push-button start while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart access system with push-button start may take some time to unlock the doors. Also the illuminated entry system may not operate properly.
- The electronic key has been left near of the vehicle for a certain period of time.
- The smart access system with push-button start has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart access system with push-button start has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the

electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart access system with push-button start cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

When electronic key function stops

If the position of the electronic key has not changed for a certain amount of time such as when the electronic key is left somewhere, the function of the electronic key stops to reduce depletion of the battery. In this case, function can automatically be restored by moving the position of the key such as by lifting it up.

Conditions affecting operation

The smart access system with push-button start uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart access system with push-button start, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to either front door handle and operate the entry function.
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.433)

If the hybrid system cannot be started using the smart access system with push-button start, refer to P.434.

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:

- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage compartment or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- A person is between the vehicle and electronic key, blocking radio waves when the door is unlocked

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.

● Some models: When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle.
- Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.141)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

● The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.

● A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

● If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

● To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

● The smart access system with push-button start can be deactivated in advance. (→P.464)

● Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.141)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when

operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart access system with push-button start does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P.433)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P.434

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart access system with push-button start) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.464)

If the smart access system with push-button start has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.122, 433)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P.434
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P.180

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

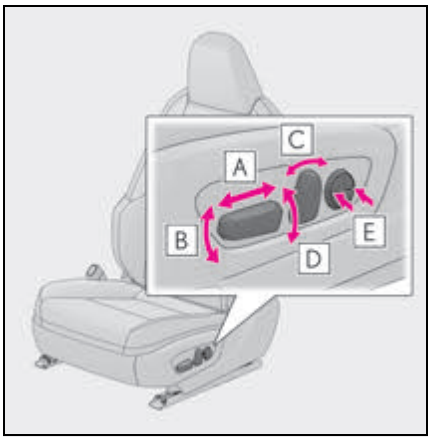
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart access system with push-button start antennas. (→P.140)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Lexus dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Lexus dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

Adjustment procedure



A Seat position adjustment switch

B Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

C Seatback angle adjustment switch

D Vertical height adjustment switch

E Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

■ **When adjusting the seat**

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ **Power easy access system (if equipped)**

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.161)

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with driving position memory)**

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward.

When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

■ Before folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P. (→P.194)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.145)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

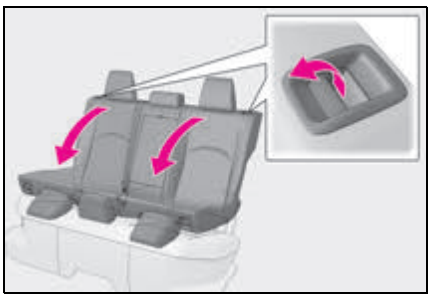
3 Lift up and push down the head restraints of the rear outboard seats, and lower the head restraint of the rear center seat. (→P.147)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.339)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

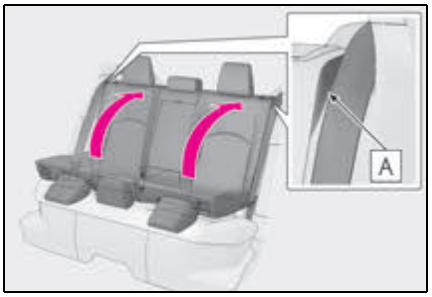
■ Folding down rear seatbacks

Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.



■ Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide [A] and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

■ When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

WARNING

■ After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

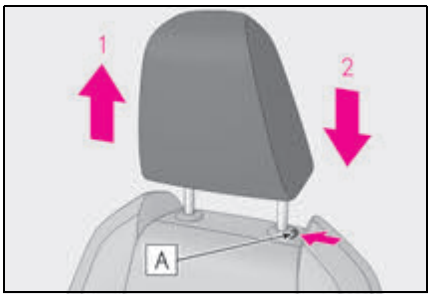
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



1 Up

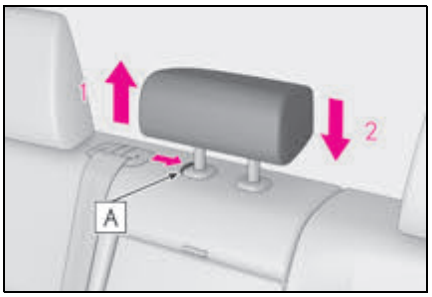
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

3 Before driving

■ Center rear seat



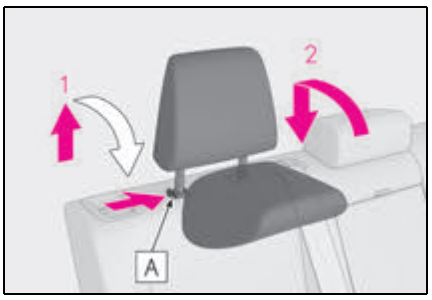
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Outboard rear seats



1 To fold

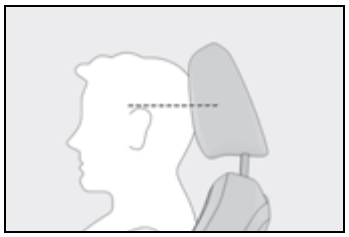
Pull up the head restraint while pressing the lock release button A .

2 To use

Lift up and push down the head restraint to the lowest lock position.

■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



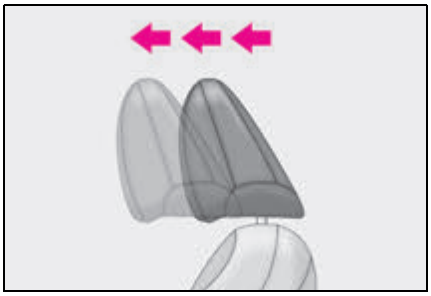
■ **Adjusting the center rear seat head restraint**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Horizontal adjustment (if equipped)

The position of the head restraint for the front seat can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

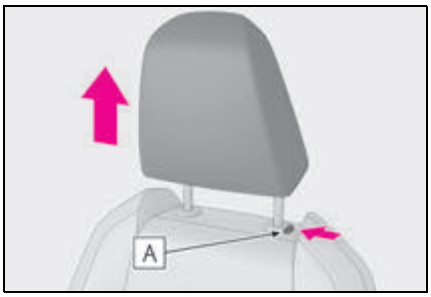
If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.



Removing the head restraints

▶ Front and center rear seats

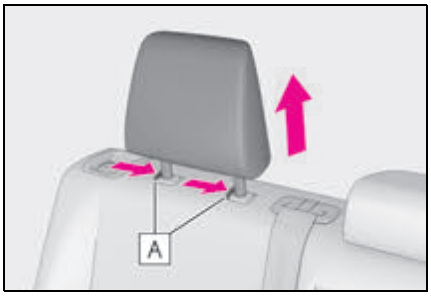
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.145)



▶ Outboard rear seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release buttons [A].

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat angle. (→P.146)

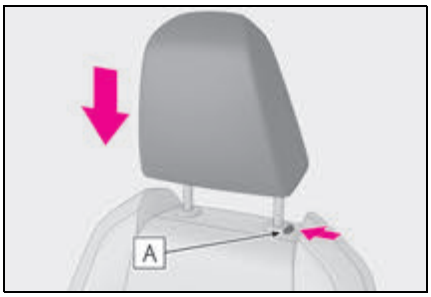


Installing the head restraints

▶ Front and center rear seats

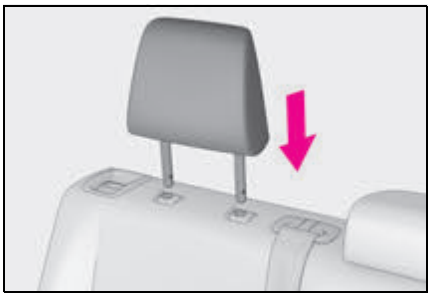
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button [A] when lowering the head restraint.



▶ Outboard rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest lock position.

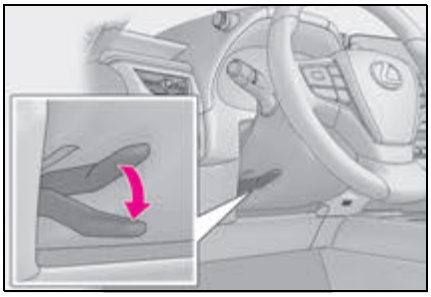


Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

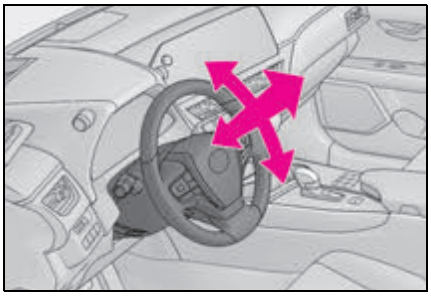
▶ Manual type

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



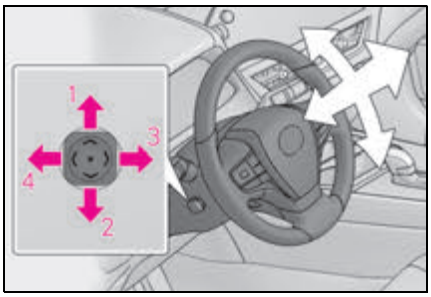
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



▶ Power type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power type)

The power switch is in ACC or ON*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped)

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.162)

■ Power easy access system (if equipped)

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.161)

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

■ Customization

The steering wheel movement can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.468)

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

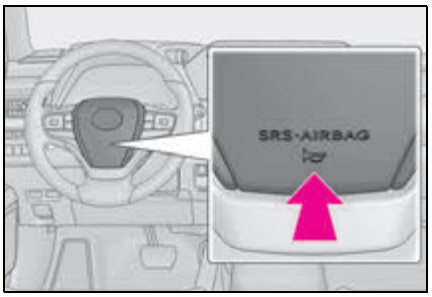
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn



Press on or close to the mark.

Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

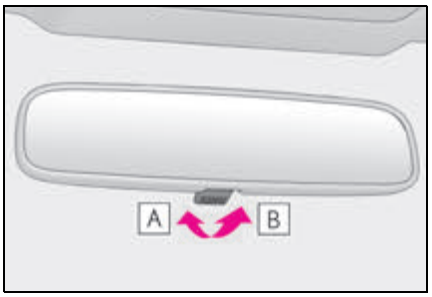
■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



A Normal position

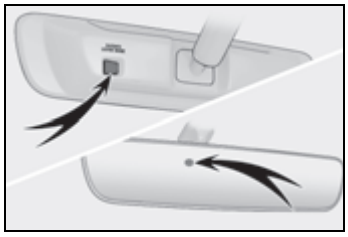
B Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

■ **When using the outside rear view mirrors in a cold weather**

When it is cold and the outside rear view mirrors are frozen, it may not be possible to fold/extend them or adjust the mirror surface. Remove the ice, snow, etc. covering the outside rear view mirrors.

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

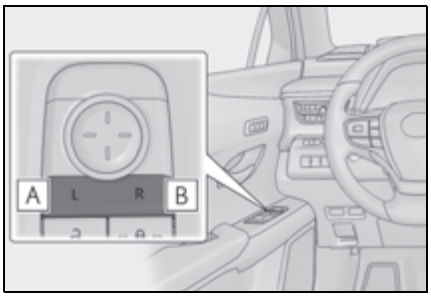
Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

▶ Manual retract

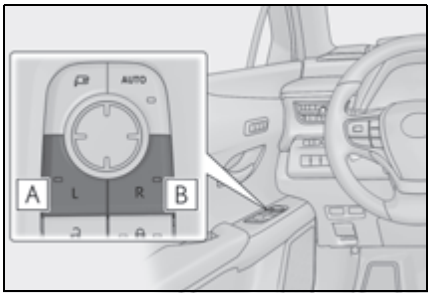


A Left

B Right

▶ Automatic retract

The indicator comes on.



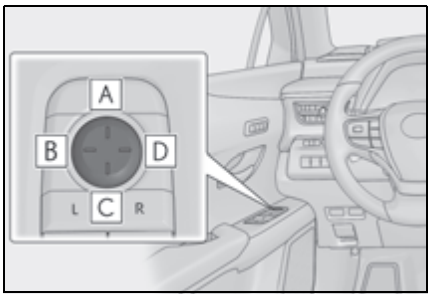
A Left

B Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

▶ Manual retract



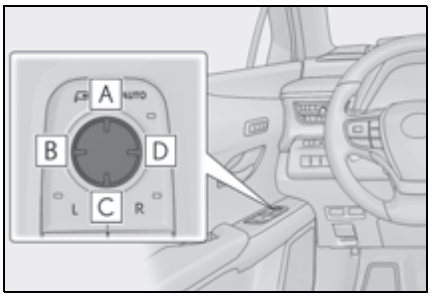
A Up

B Left

C Down

D Right

▶ Automatic retract



A Up

B Left

C Down

D Right

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.310)

■ Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the driver's side outside rear view mirror will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P.151)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.161)

⚠ WARNING

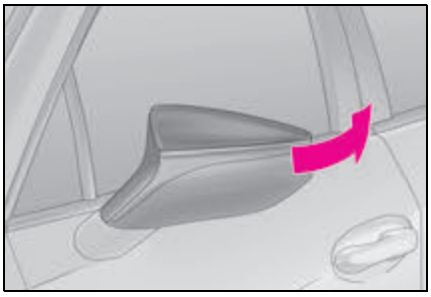
■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors

Using the switch

▶ Manual retract

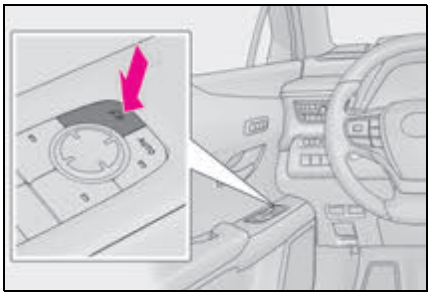


Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

▶ Automatic retract

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



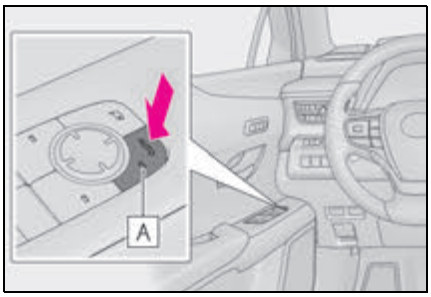
Setting automatic mode

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the "AUTO" switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator A will come on.

Pressing the switch again will return to manual mode.



When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The automatic folding/extending mirror function will return to off as default. To turn the function on, press the switch again to select on.

Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.469)

WARNING

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" and "R")

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

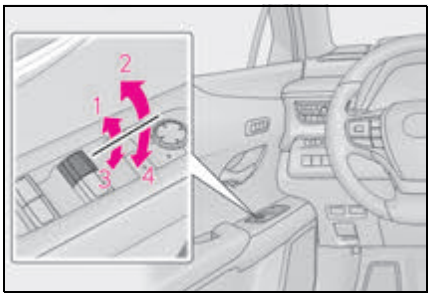
The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Door lock linked window operation

● The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.433)

● The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P.122)

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ Power windows open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and "Window Open" is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ Customization

Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.469)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

● The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.157)

● Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.

● When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

● When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

● Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

● The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function

● Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.

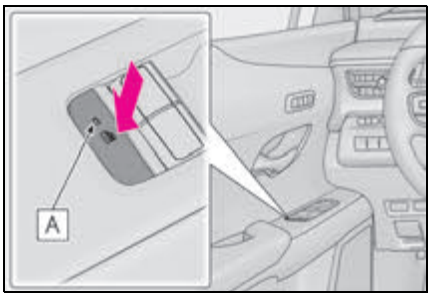
● The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function is designed to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger window will be locked.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

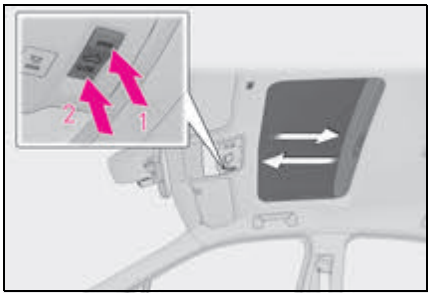
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ Opening and closing



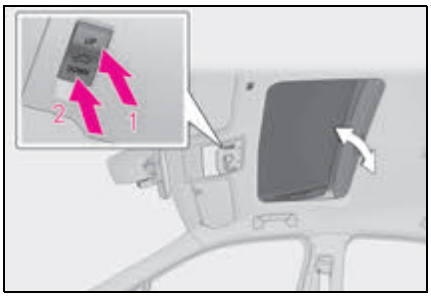
1 Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof tilts up and then fully opens.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.433)
- The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P.122)

*: These settings must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **If the moon roof does not move normally**

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch.*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt-up position. After that, it will open, close, tilt up, tilt down, and stop at the fully closed position.

3 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

*: If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and "Moon Roof Open" is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.469)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

WARNING

■ **Opening and closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

When My Settings is turned on:

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded for each the driver and guest that have been registered for My Settings.

When electronic key assignment is registered for My Settings, the driving position for each driver can be recalled (memory recall function).

When My Settings is turned off:

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded.

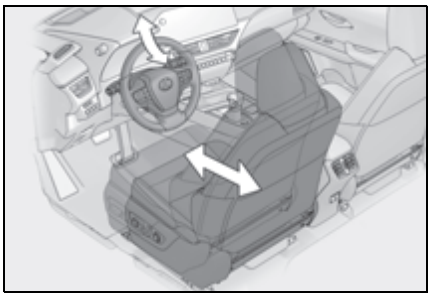
Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position (memory recall function).

For details about My Settings, refer to P.165.

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)

When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.



When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

Jam protection function

While the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.468)

WARNING

■ **While the power easy access system is operating and the steering wheel and seat is moving**

Be careful not to get body parts or luggage caught. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the luggage.

Recording a driving position into memory

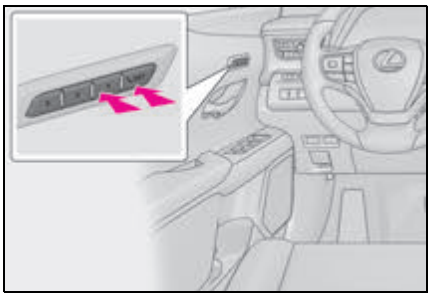
1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



■ **Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.145)**

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment caution**

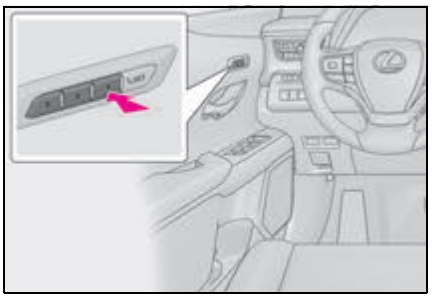
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position

1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Jam protection function**

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the

front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled**

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled**

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

Recalling a driving position automatically when getting in the vehicle (memory recall function)

■ **When My Settings is turned on (an individual is identified with an electronic key):**

The driving positions can be automatically recalled for each registered driver by registering electronic key assignments in My Settings.

● Driving position registration procedure

When the shift position is shifted to P after driving the vehicle, the current driving position will be recorded.

● Driving position recall procedure

1 Carry only the key that has been assigned and registered in My Settings, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

The driving position other than the steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) will move to the recorded position. However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the driving position will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC or ON.

The seat, steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) (only when the power switch is in ON) will move to the recorded position.

● Memory recall function cancelation procedure

Initialize the driver registered settings in My Settings.

For information on initializing driver registered settings, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **When My Settings is turned off:**

Each electronic key can be registered to automatically recall your preferred driving position.

● Driving position registration procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

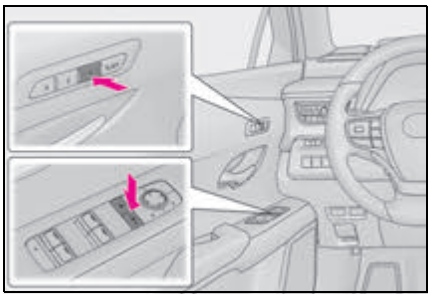
1 Check that the shift position is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



● Driving position recall procedure

1 Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

The driving position other than the steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) will move to the recorded position. However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the driving position will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat, steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) (only when the power switch is in ON) will move to the recorded position.

● Memory recall function cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

● Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.

● If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart access system with push-button start, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Jam protection function

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.:
→P.468

My Settings

Drivers are identified using devices such as electronic keys to store the driving position and vehicle settings for each. Then the information can be recalled the next time the vehicle is driven.

Authentication devices can be assigned in advance to drivers so that they can drive using their preferred settings.

Settings for 3 drivers can be stored in My Settings.

For details on how to assign/delete electronic keys, set driver names, perform initialization, change drivers manually, or delete a driver, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'SMANUAL".

Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the following authentication devices.

- Electronic key

An individual is identified when the smart access system with push-button start detects their electronic key. (→P.116)

- Bluetooth® devices

An individual can be identified if the same Bluetooth® device that was used as a hands-free phone the last time the vehicle was entered is connected to the multimedia system.

If an individual is identified by detecting an electronic key, identification by Bluetooth® device will not be performed.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

- Driving position (memory recall function)

After an individual is identified, the driving position that was set when driving was last completed is recalled when either of the following operations is performed.

The door is unlocked and opened using the access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

- Meter displays, head-up display*1 and multimedia information*2

When an individual is identified, the display settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Vehicle settings that can be set using the Center display*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

- Safe driving support function*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

*1: If equipped

*2: Some settings are excluded

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 168
Cargo and luggage 174
Vehicle load limits 176
Trailer towing 177
Dinghy towing 177
4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch 179
EV drive mode 184
Hybrid transmission 186
Turn signal lever 193
Parking brake 194
Brake Hold 196
ASC (Active Sound Control) 198
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 200
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Fog light switch 206
Windshield wipers and washer 207
Rear window wiper and washer 211
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 213
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Lexus Safety System +3 software update 215
Lexus Safety System +3 217
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 223
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 237
PDA (Proactive driving assist) 243
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 248
Dynamic radar cruise control 251
Cruise control 260
Emergency Driving Stop System 263
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265
Safe Exit Assist 270
Intuitive parking assist 273
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 279
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 283
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) 287
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) 290
Driving mode select switch 291
Driving assist systems 293
4-6. Driving tips
Hybrid Electric Vehicle driving tips 299
Winter driving tips 301
Utility vehicle precautions 303

Driving the vehicle

The specified procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the hybrid system**

→P.179

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.194)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P.187)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake (→P.194).

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.187)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on a steep uphill**

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.194)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake. (→P.194)

■ **When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control will be activated. (→P.294)

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that Hybrid Electric Vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.299)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals

are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

● A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 200 miles (300 km):
Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.447)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

● Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions. In this situation, you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.404
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.186)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- AWD models: Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the hybrid system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires.
  Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

WARNING

- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Regenerative braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Changing the shift position to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.

NOTICE

- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.429)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Lexus dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift position is shifted to R*.
- When the shift position is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

■ Drive-Start Control (DSC)

- When the TRAC is turned off (→P.295), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle has trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRAC (→P.295) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Center Display
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ When using a roof luggage carrier

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.446)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 176.3 lb. (80 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

■ When loading cargo (vehicles with moon roof)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)
Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.
For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P.176)

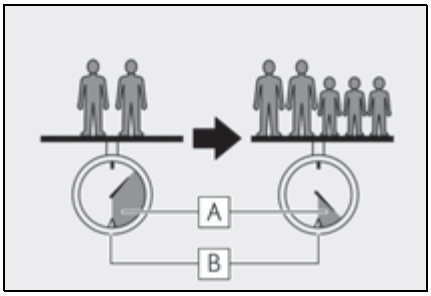
Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

WARNING

■ Capacity and distribution

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Calculation formula for your vehicle



A Cargo capacity

B Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P.446)

When 2 people with the combined

weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B[*2] lb. (kg) – A[*1] lb. (kg) = C[*3] lb. (kg)

[*1]: A = Weight of people

[*2]: B = Total load capacity

[*3]: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) – D[*4] lb. (kg) = E[*5] lb. (kg)

[*4]: D = Additional weight of people

[*5]: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

- Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P.446

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

- Seating capacity: →P.446

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

- Towing capacity

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

- Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P.388)

WARNING

Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

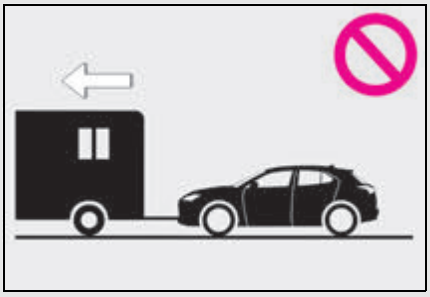
Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission and AWD system (AWD models)

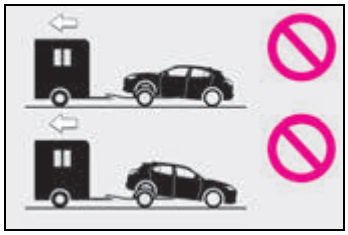
2WD models: Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

This may cause serious damage to the transmission.



NOTICE

AWD models: Never tow this vehicle with any of the wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the hybrid transmission and AWD system.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.194)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P.187)

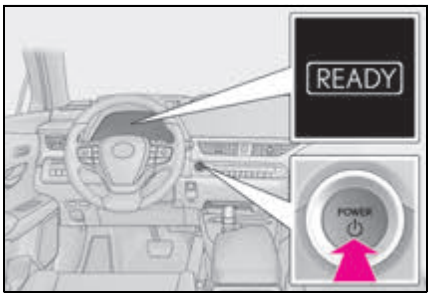
3 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the "READY" indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



4 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the "READY" indicator is off.

■ **Power switch illumination**

According to the situation, the power switch illumination operates as follows.

- When a front door is opened, or the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to OFF, the power switch illumination illuminates dimly.
- When depressing the brake pedal with carrying the electronic key on your person, the power switch illumination illuminates brightly.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON, the power switch illumination illuminates.

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.72) Contact your Lexus dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the hybrid system cannot be started using the smart access system with push-button start. Refer to P.434 to start the hybrid system. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.124), the hybrid system can be started.

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

- When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -22°F [-30°C]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a Hybrid Electric Vehicle**

→P.65

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started using the smart access system with push-button start. Refer to P.435 to restart the hybrid system.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.116

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P.142

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P.142

■ **When "Access System with Elec.Key malfunction See owner's manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P.70

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.395

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart access system with push-button start has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.433.

WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Lexus dealer immediately.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.194)

3 Press the P position switch. (→P.187)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch.

The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "POWER ON" is not shown on the meter.

■ When the shift control system malfunctions

If the shift control system is malfunctioning, when attempting to turn the power switch off, it may not be able to be turned off. In this situation, it may be possible to turn the power switch off by applying the parking brake and then operating the power switch.

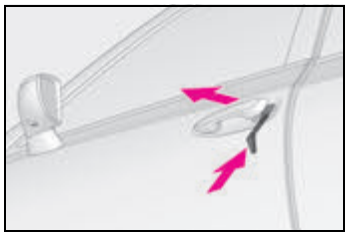
If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ Automatic hybrid system shut off feature

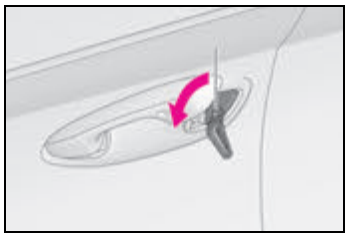
- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the hybrid system when the shift lever is in P with the hybrid system operating for an extended period.
- The hybrid system will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift lever is in P.
- The timer for the automatic hybrid system shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift lever is in a position other than P.
- After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P.124) from the inside or the mechanical key from the outside, the automatic hybrid system shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic hybrid system shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver's door is opened.

■ Locking the door from outside with the hybrid system operating

1 With the driver's door open, pull the driver's door handle and insert the mechanical key.



2 Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise.



3 Pull out the mechanical key and close the door.

WARNING

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.404)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control.
  However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions. In this situation, you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the hybrid system after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and press the power switch shortly and firmly.

■ **When parking**

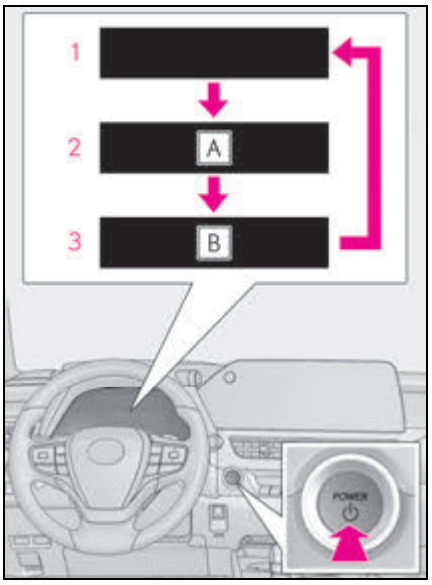
Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system operating for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



A "ACCESSORY"

B "POWER ON"

1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC*

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.
"POWER ON" will be displayed on the meter.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.464)

■ **When ACC customization is in off**

- With the power switch turned off, the multimedia system can still be used for a certain time until the battery saving function starts operating.
- When the safe exit assist is operating, a buzzer will sound and a voice guidance will be given.

■ **Auto power off function**

- If the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than 20 minutes with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn to OFF.
- If the 12-volt battery is low with the shift position is in P and the power switch is in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating), a buzzer sounds and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If this continues, the power switch is automatically turn to OFF.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "POWER ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the hybrid system is not operating, the power switch is not OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

EV drive mode

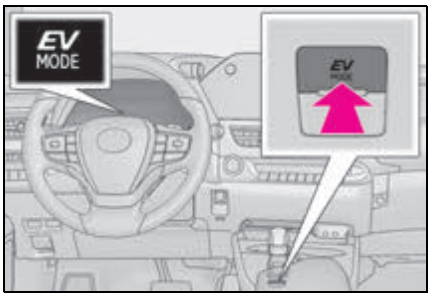
In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.
This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots, etc., without concern for noises and gas emissions.

However, when the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is active, the vehicle may produce sound.

Operating instructions

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.
Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left for a long period of time, etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P.109)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

However, depending on vehicle conditions, EV drive mode may be canceled and normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]) may be resumed.

Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound, the EV drive mode indicator will go off after flashing, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P.109)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 0.6 mile (1 km). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

If "EV Mode Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

If "EV Mode Deactivated" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode has been automatically canceled. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Drive the vehicle for a while before attempting to turn on the EV drive mode again.

WARNING

Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving. Therefore, take extra care while driving even if the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is active.

Hybrid transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

▶ Vehicles without paddle shift switches

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

*: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, set the shift position in D for normal driving.

▶ Vehicles with paddle shift switches

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P.192)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, set the shift position in D for normal driving. You can choose gear range suitable for your driving situation by operating the paddle shift switches.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating force and engine braking force.

■ When driving with dynamic radar cruise control activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- Vehicles with paddle shift switches: While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P.191, 192)
- When switching the driving mode to Sport mode while driving in D position. (→P.291)

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.173

■ If a message about a shift operation is shown

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shift lever may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P.437

WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for a certain amount of time.

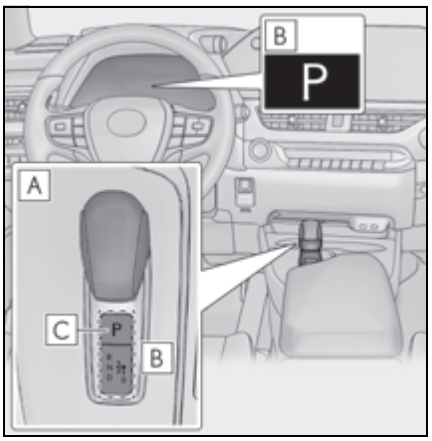
■ Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occur, shift control system malfunctions are possible. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Lexus dealer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system malfunction appears on the multi-information display. (→P.422)
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

Shift position display and how to change the shift position

▶ Vehicles without paddle shift switches



A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N, slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position (●).

Shifting to B is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, B or R to P, from D or B to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

Shift lever display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been

changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

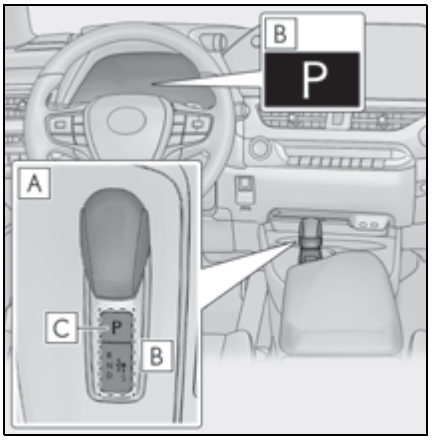
C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

▶ Vehicles with paddle shift switches



A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N, slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position (●).

Shifting to S is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, S or R to P, from D or S to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

Shift lever display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

■ **Changing the shift position in each power switch mode**

- The shift position cannot be changed when the power switch is in ACC or off.
- When the power switch is in ON, if the "READY" indicator is not illuminated, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, even if the shift lever is operated. Operate the shift lever again after the "READY" indicator changes from flashing to illuminated.

■ **Shifting the shift position from P to other positions**

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

● The shift position cannot be changed from P to B*1 or S*2 directly.

*1: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

■ The shift position cannot be changed when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

● When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed

● When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed

● When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed

● When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed

● When attempting to change the shift position from P or N to B*1 or S*2

● When the P position switch is pressed while driving

When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P.

*1: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

■ The shift position automatically changes to N when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

● When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

● When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to D.

● When attempting to change the shift position from R to B*1 or S*2

*1: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

■ If the N shift position is selected while driving

If the shift lever is moved to N while driving above a certain speed, the shift position will change to N without holding the shift lever in the N position. In this situation, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N.

■ Automatic P position selection function

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

● When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has been changed to P, the power switch will turn off)*

● If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the shift lever again.

● When the vehicle is stopped after the hybrid system has been stopped in an emergency while driving

● When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P

*: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle,

the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

■ **If the shift position cannot be shifted from P**

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P.435)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.464)

WARNING

■ **For the shift lever**

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
  Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever when not using it.

■ **P position switch**

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using it.

NOTICE

■ **When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)**

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

Keeping the shift position in N without activating the automatic P position selection function

- By performing the following operations, the shift position can be held in N until the shift position switches to P without activating the automatic P position selection function.

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn off the brake hold system. (→P.196)
3. Operate the shift lever and change the shift position to N when the hybrid system is operating.
4. Return the shift lever to its regular position (●).
5. Operate the shift lever to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.
6. Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The hybrid system stops with the shift position in N.*

Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and "Holding N Push P Switch When Done" is displayed on the multi-information display.

- In order to shift to a position other than N, first press the P position switch to change the shift position to

P.

- Make sure to operate the shift lever with the hybrid system is operating. If the hybrid system is not operating, it may not be possible to hold the shift position in N.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the power switch. If the power switch is operated repeatedly, the power switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

Selecting the driving mode

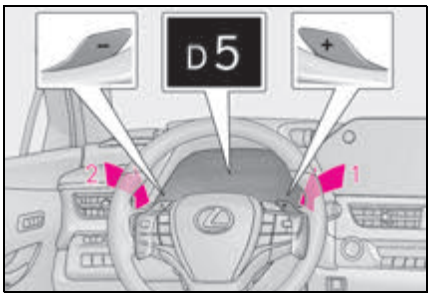
→P.291

Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch when driving with the shift position in D.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that is one range higher than the current range.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

Meter display	Function
D2 - D6	A gear in the range between D1 and the selected shift range is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1	Setting the shift range at D1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

■ When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated with the shift position in D

A shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

■ Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time in one gear step

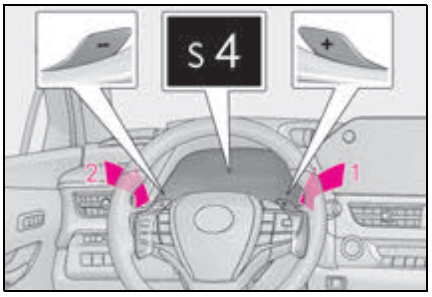
- When the shift position is shifted to a position other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is pressed and held

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Selecting shift ranges in the S mode (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To enter S mode, shift the shift position to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S6, will be displayed in the meter.
The initial shift range in S mode is 4 or 5.

■ **Shift ranges and their functions**

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- Automatically selects a higher shift range before the engine speed becomes too high.

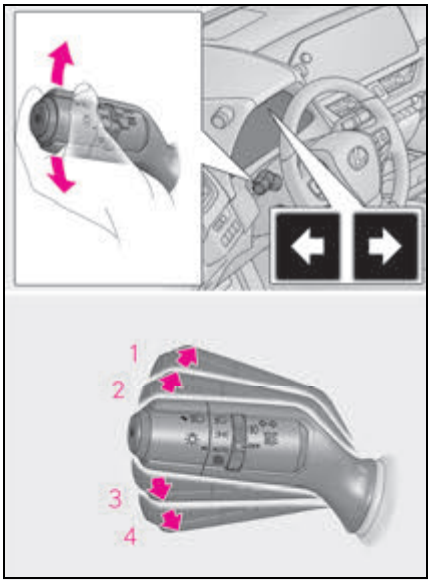
■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver.



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

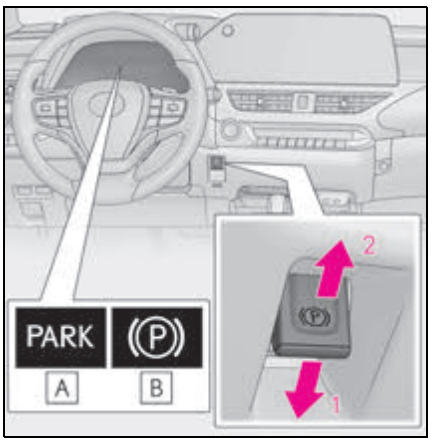
Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift position operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 Push the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

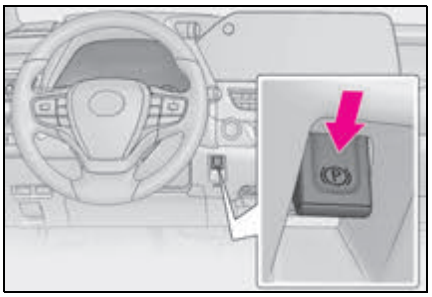
2 Pull the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



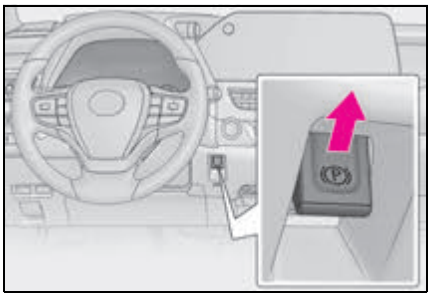
When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift position and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.
- When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver's door is closed
  - The driver is wearing the seat belt
  - The shift position is in D, S or R

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.168

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Parking Brake ON" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.414

■ Usage in winter time

→P.302

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D, B*1, S*2, N or P with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D, B*1 or S*2 to allow smooth start off.

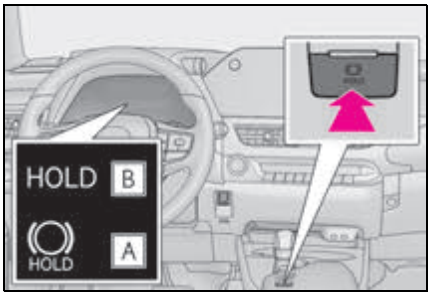
*1: Vehicles without paddle shift switches

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches

Enabling the system

Turn the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "Parking

Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ **Brake hold function**

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When do not wish for the parking brake to operate automatically, press and hold the brake hold switch until the standby indicator (green) turns off, and then turn the power switch off.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.194)

■ **When an inspection at your Lexus dealer is necessary**

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.

■ **If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.415

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

Take care when using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold brakes in such situations.
Also, the system may not activate depending on the angle of the slope.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

ASC (Active Sound Control)*

*: If equipped

The ASC system directs certain sounds from the front of the cabin to the vehicle interior, and harmonizes these sounds with the actual sound of the engine and exhaust in order to allow the driver to feel acceleration and the state of the engine more strongly.

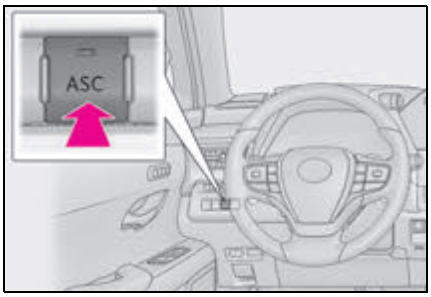
Turning ASC system on

Press the ASC switch.

The indicator on the switch will turn on.

Press the ASC switch again to turn the ASC system off.

Even if the indicator is illuminated, when the driving mode (→P.291) is set to Eco drive mode or Custom mode (power/train control is set to "ECO"), or EV drive mode (→P.184) is turned on, ASC system does not operate.



■ Operating conditions

The ASC system operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- EV drive mode (→P.184) is turned off
- The driving mode (→P.291) is set to other than Eco drive mode or Custom

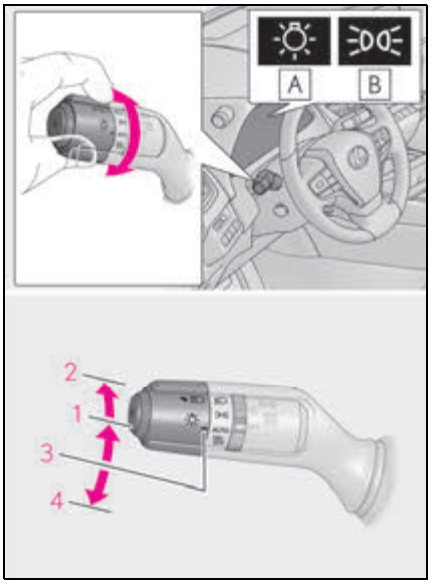
mode (power/train control is set to "ECO")

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P.200) turn on.

2 The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.200) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 DRL OFF (U.S.A.) Off

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Daytime running light system**

- The daytime running lights illuminate the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights.
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The hybrid system is started
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the or AUTO (when the surroundings are bright) position

The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate due to the conditions above, even if the parking brake is set again.

- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the headlight switch to DRL OFF position.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the driver's door is opened and closed if the power switch is turned to OFF. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to OFF. and the driver's door is opened.

Except for Canada: To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

For Canada: To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO once and then back to or .

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination**

When driving during daytime with the headlight switch turned to AUTO position, if the windshield wipers are used, the headlights will turn on automatically after several seconds to help enhance the visibility of your vehicle.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The parking and tail lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the AUTO position.

■ **If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ **Customization**

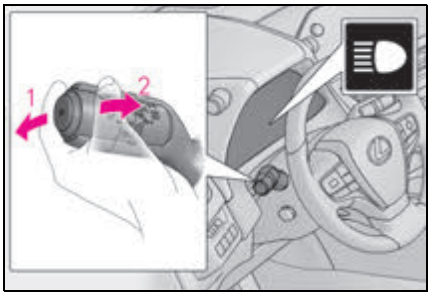
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.464)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Cornering lights (if equipped)

When any of the following conditions is met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift position is in R (both left and right side cornering lights)

Cornering light control

- The lights illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) or less. However, the lights turn off when the vehicle speed increases to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h) or more.
- After the lights remain illuminated for 30 minutes, they automatically turn off.

AHB (Automatic High Beam)

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically changes the head lights between the high beams and low beams.

WARNING

■ For safe use

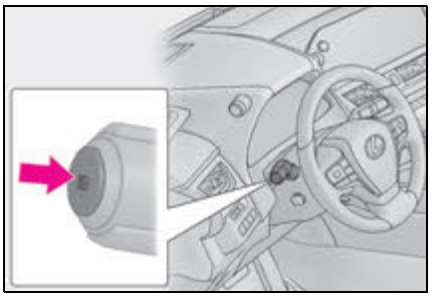
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent unintentional operation of the Automatic High Beam system

When it is necessary to disable the system →P.217

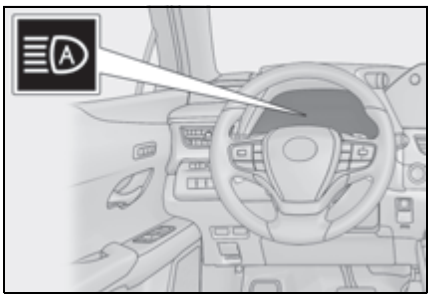
Using the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHB system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



■ Automatic operating conditions of the high beams

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate automatically:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 21 mph (34 km/h) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with lights on.
- There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the low beams:
- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
- There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

■ Front camera detection

● In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the low beams:
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
- When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
- When a vehicle ahead is far away

- When a vehicle ahead has no lights
- When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
- When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as own headlights
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly →P.220

● The headlights may change to the low beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following may change the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:

- The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The headlights may change between the high beams and low beams unexpectedly.

● Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.

● In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.

- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system →P.217
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly →P.220

■ **Temporarily reducing front camera sensitivity**

The sensitivity of the front camera can be temporarily reduced.

1 Turn the power switch off with the following conditions met.

● The headlight switch is in or AUTO position.

● The headlight switch lever is in the low beam position.

● The Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Within 60 seconds after performing step **2**, push the headlight switch lever to the high beam position then pull it to the original position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in the original position.

4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator will blink 3 times.

Turning the high beams on/off manually

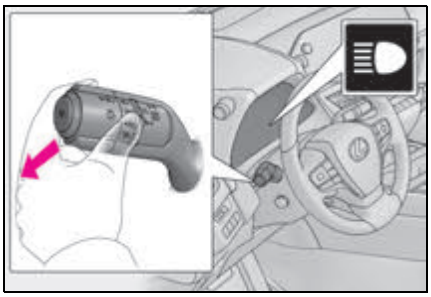
■ Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Automatic High Beam system

again.

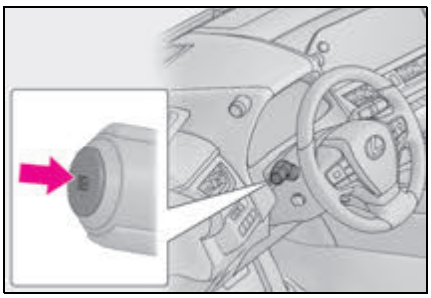


Changing to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

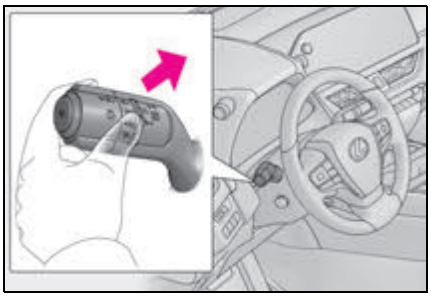


Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Automatic High Beam system will operate.

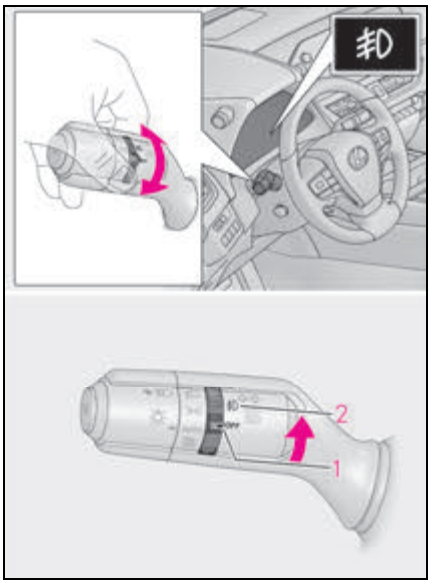


Fog light switch*

*: If equipped

When in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog, turn on the fog lights to secure front visibility.

Turning on the fog light



1 OFF *1 or ○ *2 Turns the fog lights off

2 Turns the fog lights on

*1: For the U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

■ Fog lights can be used when

The headlights are on in low beam.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can change wiper operation to automatic/manual or squirt washer fluid.

NOTICE

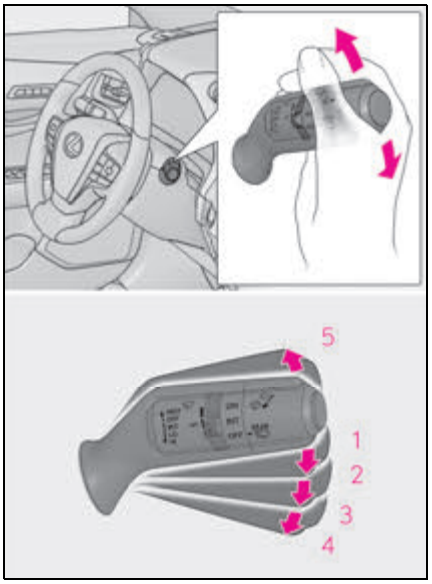
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster



1 OFF *1 or ○ *2 Off

2 INT *1 or *2 Intermittent operation

3 LO *1 or ▼ *2 Low speed operation

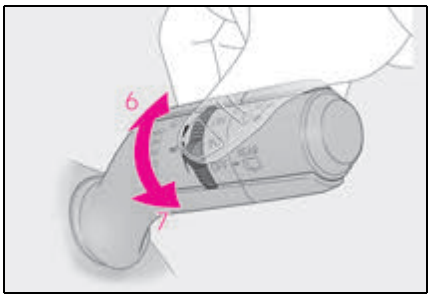
4 HI *1 or ▼▼ *2 High speed operation

5 MIST *1 or △ *2 Temporary operation

*1: For the U.S.A.

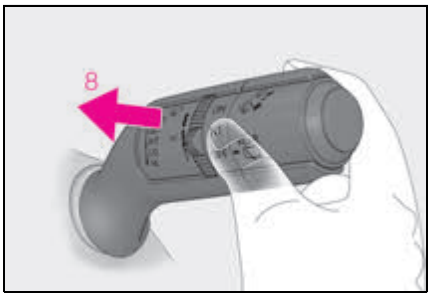
*2: For Canada

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

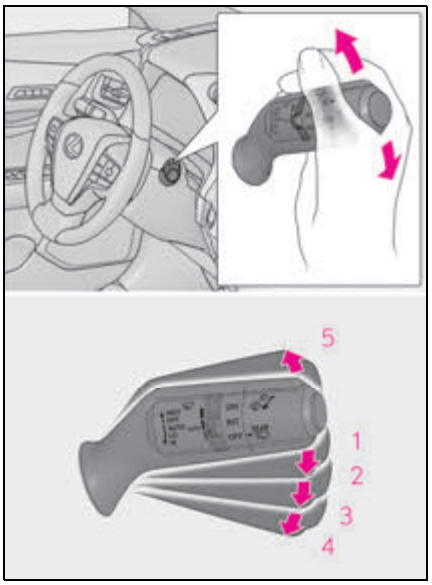
Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners:
When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 OFF *1 or ○ *2 Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

3 LO *1 or ▼ *2 Low speed operation

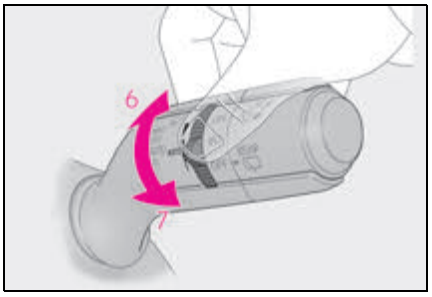
4 HI *1 or ▼▼ *2 High speed operation

5 MIST *1 or △ *2 Temporary operation

*1: For the U.S.A.

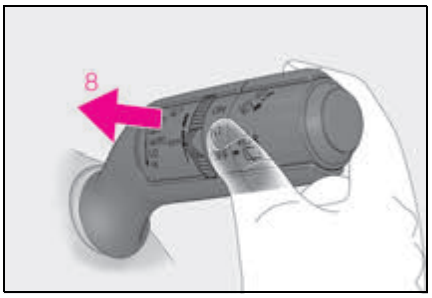
*2: For Canada

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every

5th time the lever is pulled.

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Using the voice control system (if equipped)**

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Operating the windshield wipers only once
- Operating the windshield cleaning washer (it can be performed only when the vehicle is stopped)

For details regarding the voice control system, refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the AUTO position while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 194°F (90°C) or higher, or 5°F (-15°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

■ **Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function**

When AUTO is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened, the operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers, provided the vehicle is stopped with the parking brake applied or the shift position in P. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Lexus dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

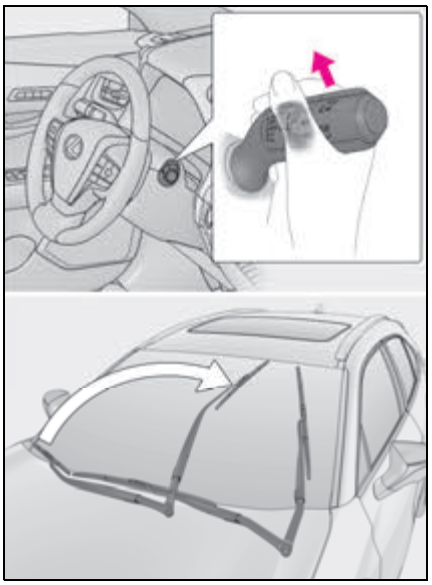
Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

Raising the wipers to the service position

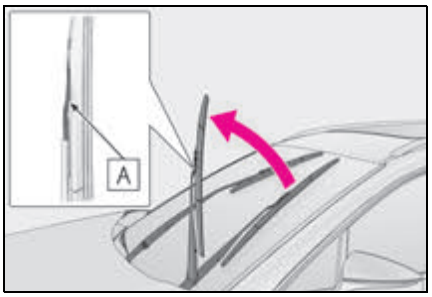
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the power switch off, move the wiper lever to the MIST (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada) position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the power switch to ON and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the power switch is OFF, the wipers will return to the normal position.

■ **Using the voice control system (if equipped)**

The windshield wipers can be moved to the service position using the voice control system.

(Operation is possible only when the vehicle is stopped with the wiper switch in OFF *1 or ○ *2)

For details regarding the voice control system, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

*1: For the U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

NOTICE

■ **When lifting the windshield wipers**

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used by operating the lever.

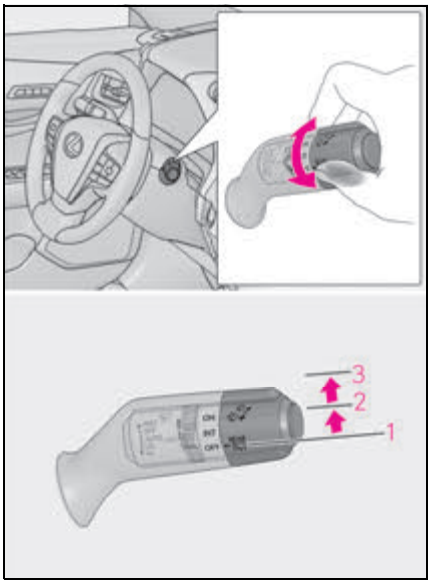
NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



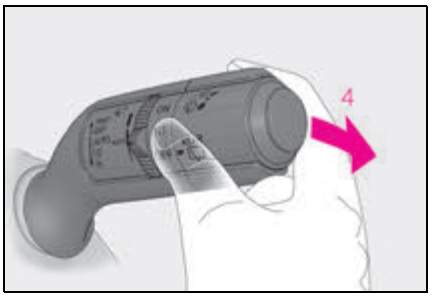
1 OFF *1 or ○ *2 Off

2 INT *1 or - - - *2 Intermittent operation

3 ON *1 or — *2 Normal operation

*1: For the U.S.A.

*2: For Canada



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

Using the voice control system (if equipped)

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Operating the rear window wiper only once
- Operating the rear window cleaning washer (it can be performed only when the vehicle is stopped)

For details regarding the voice control system, refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

Reverse-linked rear window wiper function

When the shift position is shifted to R while the front wipers are operating, the rear window wiper will operate once.

Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper is operating, if the back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.*

*: The setting must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

Customization

Setting of the reverse-linked function can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.464

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Lexus dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Opening the fuel tank cap

The fuel tank of your vehicle has a special structure, which requires a reduction in fuel tank pressure before refueling. After the opener switch has been pressed, it will take several seconds until the vehicle is ready for refueling.

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.453

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

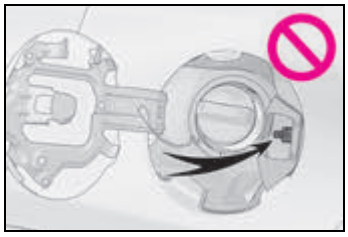
NOTICE

■ Refueling

- Finish refueling within 30 minutes. If more than 30 minutes passes, the internal valve closes. In this condition, fuel may overflow during the refueling process. Press the fuel filler door opener switch again.

NOTICE

- Make sure that the fuel filler door lock is not pushed by the fuel nozzle boot, etc. If the lock is held, the internal valve closes and fuel may overflow. To prevent it, press the fuel filler door opener switch again.

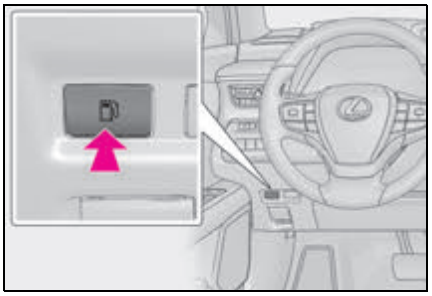


- Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

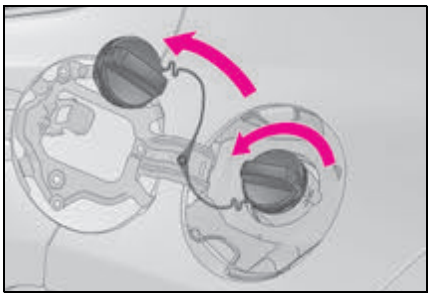
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener switch.

The fuel filler door will open within about 10 seconds of the switch being pressed. Before refueling is possible, a message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster to indicate the progress of the fuel filler door opener.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.

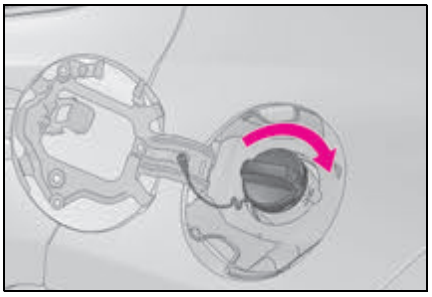


When the fuel filler door cannot be opened

→P.432

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System +3 software update*

*: If equipped

It is necessary to enter a connected services contract, provided by Lexus, to use these functions. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ For safe use

When the Lexus Safety System + 3 software is updated, the operating methods of functions may change. Using this system without knowing the correct operating methods may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to read the Digital Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system, available at the Owner's Manual website, before using this system.

Content of the Lexus Safety System + 3 Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual contains information for Ver. 3. For the latest information about the controls, use, warnings/precautions, etc. of each function of Lexus Safety System + 3, refer to the Digital Owner's Manual at the Owner's Manual website.

Before using this system, be sure to read the Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system.

■ Precautions for use

- Be aware that some functions may temporarily be disabled if a legal or safety related issue occurs.
- If a connected services contract has not been entered or has expired, software updates will not be able to be performed wirelessly.

Checking your vehicle's Lexus Safety System + 3 version

To access the appropriate Owner's Manual, it is necessary to check the software version of the system and then visit the Owner's Manual website.

■ Checking the version using Lexus App

The software version of the system can be checked using Lexus App.

■ Selecting your vehicle's Lexus Safety System + 3 version

1 Access the following URL using a computer or smartphone:

Country	Language	URL	QR Code
For U.S.A owner's	English	https://drivers.lexus.com/lexusdrivers/resources/owners-manuals/manual?om=om76675u.ux.2026.2606.hev.vh	
For Canadian owner's	English	https://www.lexus.ca/lexus/know-your-lexus/manual?om=om76675u.ux.2026.2606.hev.vh	
	French	https://www.lexus.ca/lexus/know-your-lexus/manual?om=om76675d.ux.2026.2606.hev.vh	

2 Select the file which includes the previously checked system version.

Updating the software

If a software update is available, a notification will be displayed by Lexus App. Follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ **Software update precautions**

- After a software update has been performed, it will not be possible to revert to a previous version.
- Depending on the communication environment and the content of an update, a software update may take several hours. Although an update will be suspended when the power switch is turned off, it will resume when the power switch is changed back to ON.
- If the software update fails, the system will start with the previous version.
- Lexus Safety System + 3 can still be used while a software update is being performed.

■ **What can be checked using the Lexus App**

The following items can be checked or performed.

- Software version, update details, precautions, use methods, etc.
- Software update

Lexus Safety System +3

The Lexus Safety System +3 consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

WARNING

■ Lexus Safety System +3

The Lexus Safety System +3 operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ For safe use

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.
- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc. it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.

■ When it is necessary to disable the system

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When using an automatic car wash
- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle
- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used

WARNING

- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction, etc.

Driving assist systems

■ AHB (Automatic High Beam)
→P.203

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)
→P.223

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
→P.233

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
→P.237

■ PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
→P.243

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
→P.248

■ Dynamic radar cruise control
→P.251

■ Cruise control
→P.260

■ Emergency Driving Stop System
→P.263

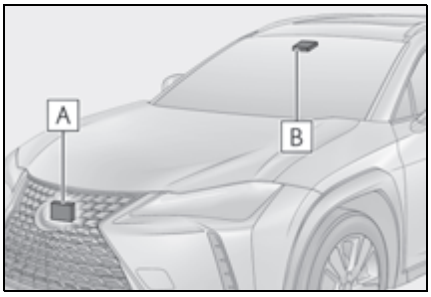
*: If equipped

Sensors used by Lexus Safety System +3

Various sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

■ **Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions**

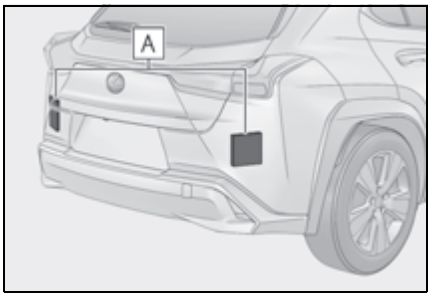
▶ Front



A Front radar sensor

B Front camera

▶ Rear



A Rear side radar sensors

WARNING

■ To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors

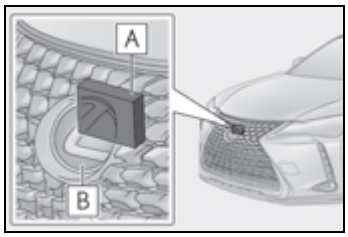
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensors and radar sensor covers clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

When cleaning the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, use a soft cloth to remove dirt so as to not damage them.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.
- Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact.

If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensors or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than Lexus genuine parts.
- In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensors will be necessary. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.
  - When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

■ To prevent malfunction of the front camera

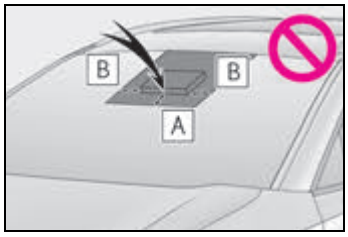
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always keep the windshield clean.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A Approximately 1.6 in. (4 cm)

B Approximately 1.6 in. (4 cm)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.

If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera.

If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact your Lexus dealer.

- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.
- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper. For details, contact your Lexus dealer.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.

■ Front camera installation area on the windshield

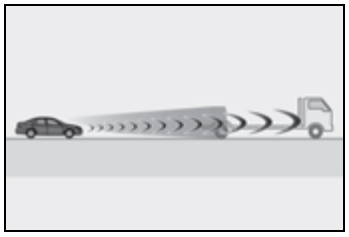
If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

■ Situations in which the sensors and the systems may not operate properly

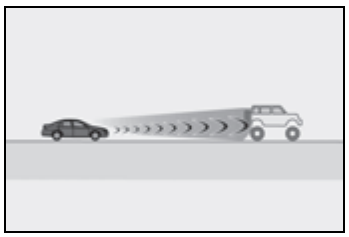
- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up,

cracked or damaged

- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc. is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
  - Tunnels
  - Truss bridges
  - Gravel roads
  - Rutted, snow-covered roads
  - Walls
  - Large trucks
  - Manhole covers
  - Guardrail
  - Metal plates
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle
- When snow, mud, etc. is attached to a detectable vehicle
- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
  - Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
  - Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
  - Roads which is sloped to the left or right
  - Roads with deep ruts
  - Roads which are rough and unmaintained
  - Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant

position within a lane

- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc. are cold or extremely hot, wet, etc.
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces, such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.
- When driving in strong wind

■ **Situations in which the lane may not be detected**

- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When there are multiple white lines for a lane line
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete

■ **Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate**

- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRAC, or other safety related system is operating
- When the VSC, TRAC, or other safety related system is off

■ **Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response**

- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects (→P.223) in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.232)

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.

Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- For safe use: →P.217

■ When to disable the pre-collision system

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

Detectable objects

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Vehicles
- Bicycles*
- Pedestrians
- Motorcycles*
- Walls

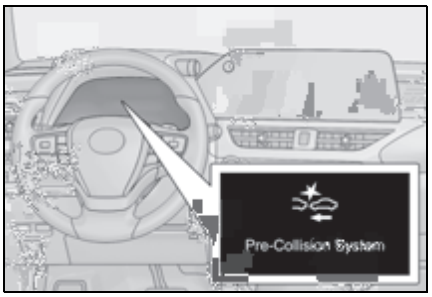
*: Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

System functions

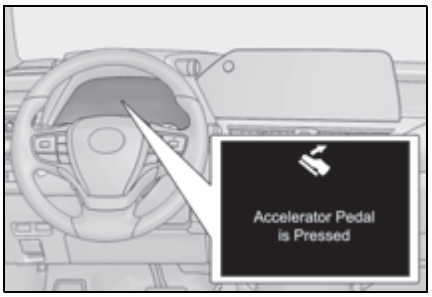
■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

If the detectable object is a vehicle, there may be cases where moderate braking will be performed with the warning.



If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

■ Pre-collision brake control

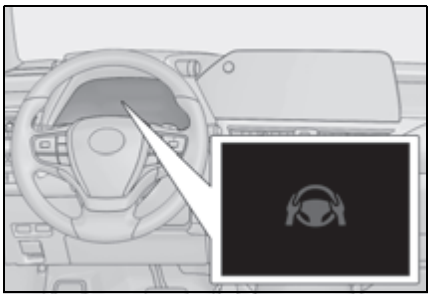
If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

■ Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the following conditions are met, assistance will be provided to help enhance vehicle stability and prevent lane departure. During assistance, in addition to the pre-collision warning, the following icon will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- The possibility of a collision is high
- There is sufficient space within the lane to perform evasive steering maneuvers
- The driver is operating the steering wheel

During assistance, the pre-collision warning will operate and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.



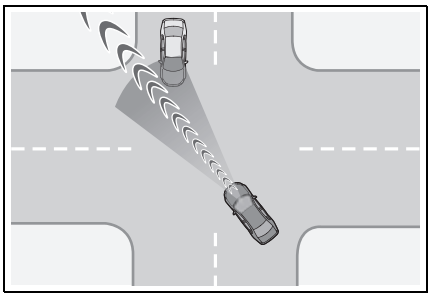
■ Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

In situations such as the following, if the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.

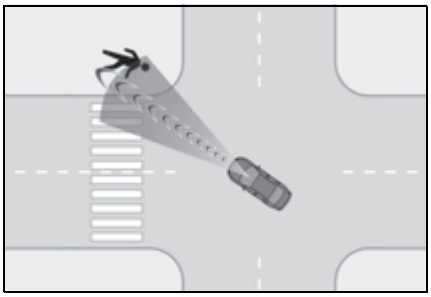
Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.

- When turning left/right at an intersection and crossing the path of an

oncoming vehicle/motorcycle



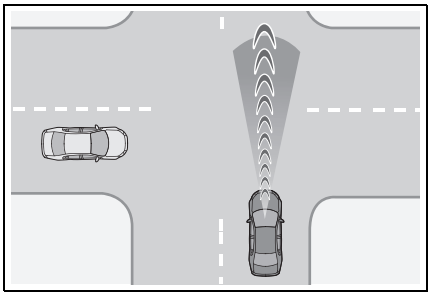
● When turning left/right and a pedestrian or bicycle is detected



■ Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

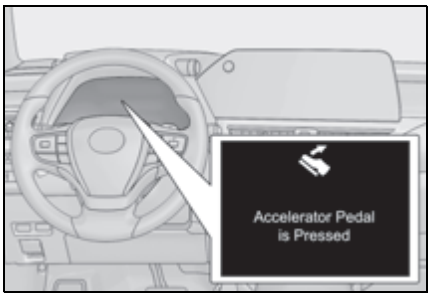
At an intersection, etc., if the system determines that the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle or motorcycle is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.

Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.



■ Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

When driving at a low speed, if the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed and the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, hybrid system output will be restrained or the brakes will be applied weakly to restrict acceleration. During operation, a buzzer will sound and the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P.294) controls the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

⚠ WARNING

■ Pre-collision braking

● When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

● The pre-collision braking function is not designed to hold the vehicle stopped. If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision brake control, the driver should operate the brakes immediately as necessary.

WARNING

- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.

■ Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

If the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function from operating or possibly causing its operation to be canceled.

■ Emergency steering assist

- The emergency steering assist will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention control has completed.
- Depending on operations performed by the driver, emergency steering assist may not operate or operation may be canceled.
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, the brake pedal is depressed, or the turn signal lever is operated, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, or the brake pedal is depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and emergency steering assist operation may be canceled.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held or turned in the opposite direction of system operation, emergency steering assist operation will be canceled.

■ **Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

- Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 50 to 130 mph (80 to 220 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be cancelled.

- Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Pedestrians	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 50 to 130 mph (80 to 220 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

● Emergency steering assist

The emergency steering assist will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles	Approximately 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h)

While the emergency steering assist is operating, if any of the following are performed, emergency steering assist operation may be cancelled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

• The brake pedal is depressed

● Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

The intersection collision avoidance support (for left/right turning vehicles) will not operate when the turn signal lights are not flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 45 mph (5 to 75 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 70 mph (10 to 115 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 20 mph (5 to 30 km/h)	-	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 20 mph (5 to 30 km/h)	-	Approximately 3 to 30 mph (5 to 50 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 45 mph (5 to 75 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 70 mph (10 to 115 km/h)

● Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Crossing vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles, Motorcycles (side)	Approximately 3 to 38 mph (5 to 60 km/h)	• Your vehicle speed or less • Approximately 25 mph or less (40 km/h or less)	Approximately 3 to 38 mph (5 to 60 km/h)

● Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

The Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, Pedestrians, Bicycles, Wall	Approximately 0 to 9 mph (0 to 15 km/h)	Approximately 0 to 9 mph (0 to 15 km/h)

While the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function is operating, if any of the following are performed, the low speed sudden acceleration suppression function operation will

be cancelled:

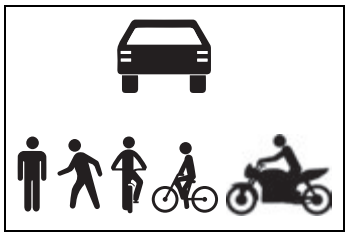
- The accelerator pedal is released.
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

■ **Detection of detectable objects**

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement.

Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly.

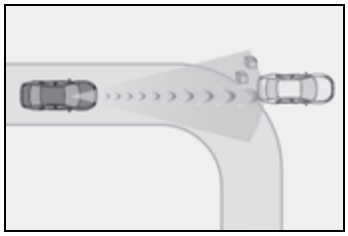
The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.



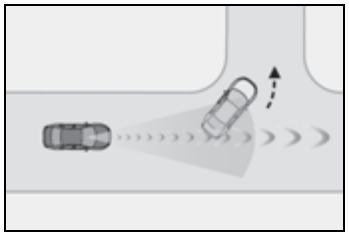
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high**

● In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:

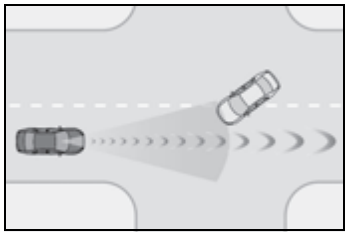
- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside of a curve



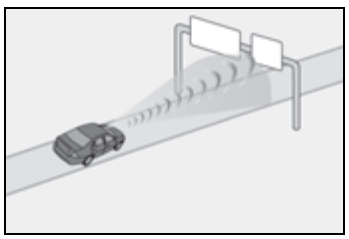
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



- When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn

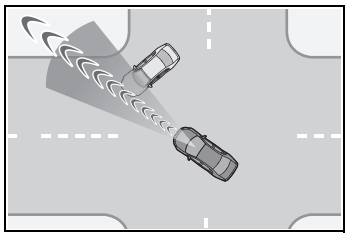


- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)

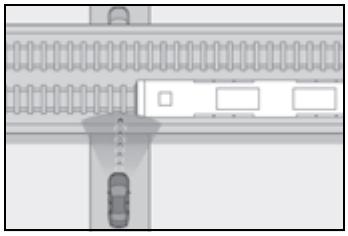


- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle crosses in front of the vehicle
- When attempting to turn left/right in front of an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedes-

trian or bicycle stops or changes course immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle turns left/right in front of the vehicle

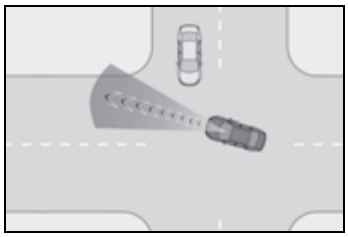


- When the steering wheel is operated toward the path of an oncoming vehicle
- When there is an object moving above or under the road

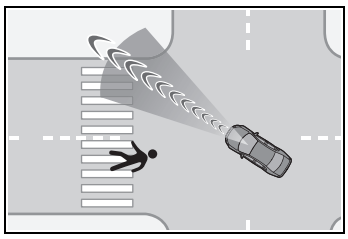


Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is diagonal
- If a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, is carrying a forward leaning rider, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m).
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the hybrid system was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle is driving in a lane 3 or more lanes from the vehicle
- When turning left/right and the direction of the vehicle differs greatly from the direction traffic flows in the oncoming lane



- When turning left/right, a pedestrian or bicycle behind the vehicle comes in front of it as if it overtakes the vehicle



- When at an intersection, the approaching crossing vehicle is long in overall length, such as a large truck, towing trailer, etc.

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is too close to the vehicle
- When there is insufficient space to perform evasive steering maneuvers or an obstruction exists in the evasion direction
- When there is an oncoming vehicle

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, walls may not be detected as a target object and the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function may not operate properly:

- When scenery behind the wall is visible, such as a glass door, grid fence, etc.
- When the wall is slanted or low
- When the wall is narrow, such as a pole, etc.
- When the wall is made of plants, such as a hedge, etc.
- When the road, etc. is reflected on the wall
- When the vehicle is approaching the wall at an angle

Changing the pre-collision setting

● The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

The system is enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

● When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

● The pre-collision setting can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.464)

● When the pre-collision warning timing is changed, the emergency steering assist timing will also be changed.
When “Later” is selected, the emergency steering assist will not operate in most cases.

● When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the “Earlier” timing, regardless of the user setting.

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

LTA functions

- When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

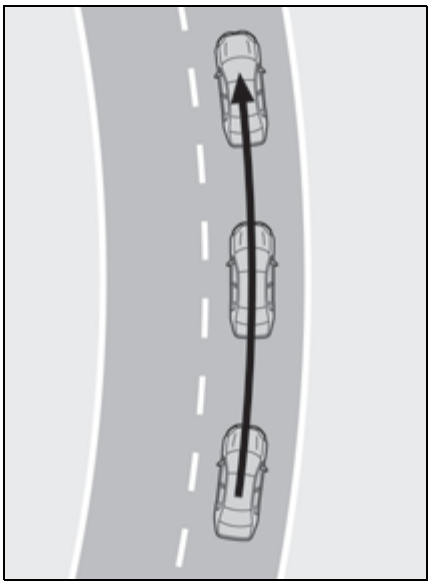
Use this function only on highways and expressways.

If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

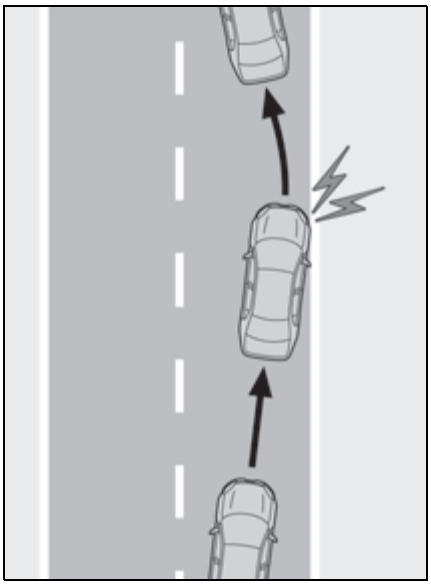
If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted and this function will be temporarily canceled.

If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.



- When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



WARNING

■ **Before using the LTA system**

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

■ **Operating conditions of function**

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA system detects lane lines or the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles.
- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
- The lane width is approximately 10 to 13 ft. (3 to 4 m).
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.234) is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.234)
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

■ **Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating**

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a mes-

sage urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, the warning will operate and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

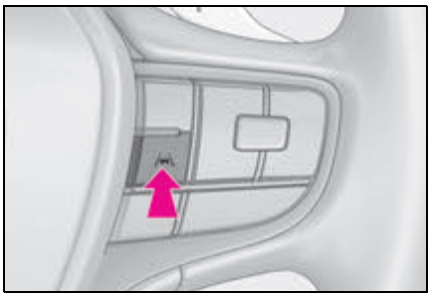
■ **Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly**

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.

Enabling/disabling the system

The LTA will change between ON/OFF each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is ON, the LTA indicator will illuminate.



WARNING

■ **Situations in which the functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)

WARNING

- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a cross-wind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.220
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.222
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 White	 Gray/White	 Gray	LTA is on standby
 Green	 Green	 Green	LTA is operating
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	 Green	The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*.

The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course*.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

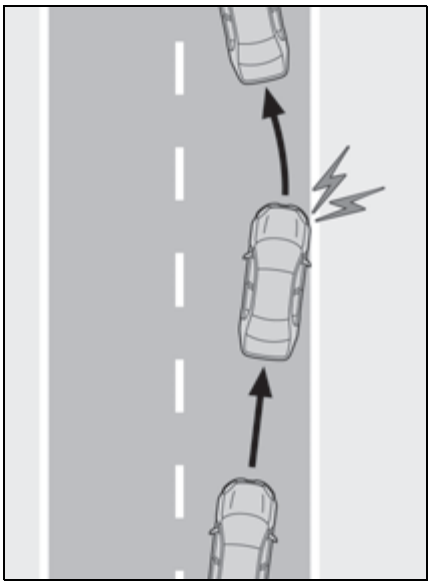
■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course*.

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



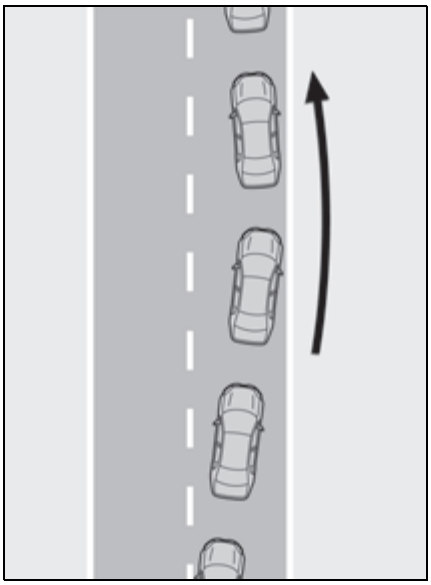
■ Lane departure prevention function

If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

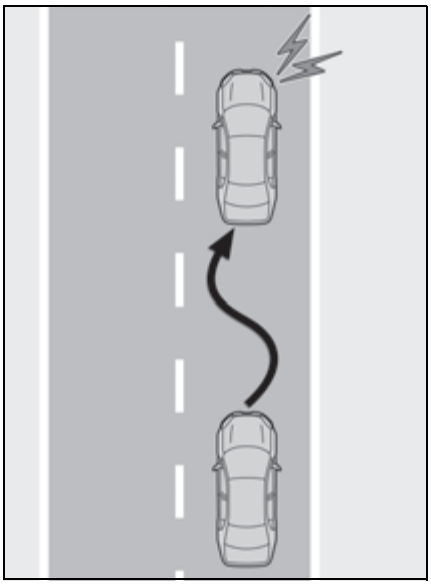
If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



■ Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



WARNING

■ Before using the LDA system

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

■ Operating conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) or more.

Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.

- The system recognizes a lane or course*. (When recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.

(Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)

- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.

- The VSC or TRAC system is not turned off

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.238)

■ **Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function**

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

Except for Puerto Rico: The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. If the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will stop.

For Puerto Rico: The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. Even if the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will sound for a certain amount of time.

■ **Break suggestion function**

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) or more.*1
- The vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.*2
- The lane width is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.

Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.



Press the meter control switch to turn off the message.*1

Unless is pressed, the message of the break suggestion function will remain displayed.*1

*1: For Puerto Rico

*2: Except for Puerto Rico

Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)
- The settings of the LDA can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.464)

WARNING

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.222
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.220
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.222
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

▶ Except for Puerto Rico

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
Not illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	System disabled
 White	 Gray	Not illuminated	Lane lines are not detected by the system

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 White	 White	Not illuminated	Lane lines are detected by the system
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	Not illuminated	Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing
 Green	 Green	 Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	 Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

▶ For Puerto Rico

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 Yellow Illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	System disabled
Not illuminated	 Gray	Not illuminated	Lane lines are not detected by the system
Not illuminated	 White	Not illuminated	Lane lines are detected by the system
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	Not illuminated	Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 Green	 Green	 Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	 Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

PDA (Proactive driving assist)

When a detectable object (→P.243) is detected, the proactive driving assist operates the brakes and steering wheel to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to the object.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver.

- The proactive driving assist is designed to provide some assistance for regular braking and steering operations, as well as helping to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object. However, the scope of this assistance is limited.

The driver should perform brake and steering operations as necessary. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on the proactive driving assist and always drive carefully. (→P.245)

- The proactive driving assist is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. Even if the system is operating correctly, the surrounding conditions as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. It is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Proactive driving assist is not a system which allows for inattentive driving and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and driving safely.

■ **When turning proactive driving assist off**

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.220
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

System operating conditions and detectable objects

According to the driving conditions, the operation and detectable objects of the proactive driving assist will change as follows.

Function	Conditions	Operation	Detectable objects
Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA)	A detectable object is detected crossing the road	Assistance with some brake operations is provided in order to reduce the possibility of a collision.	• Pedestrians • Bicyclists
	A detectable object is detected on the side of the road	Assistance with some brake and steering wheel operations are provided according to the surrounding conditions to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detected object.	• Pedestrians • Bicyclists • Parked vehicles
		Assistance with steering wheel operations is provided within a range that the vehicle will not deviate from its current lane.	
Deceleration Assist (DA)	A preceding vehicle or an adjacent vehicle cutting in front of the vehicle is detected	The vehicle is gently decelerated so that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will not be excessively short.	• Preceding vehicles • Motorcycles
	A curve is detected ahead of the vehicle	The vehicle is gently decelerated if the vehicle speed is determined to be too high for the curve ahead.	None
Steering Assist (SA)	Lane is detected	The system anticipates the driver's operation and supports the operation of the steering wheel.	None

■ **Vehicle speeds at which the system can operate**

● Detectable object crossing the road assistance

Approximately 20 to 35 mph (30 to 60 km/h)

● Detectable object on the side of the road assistance

Approximately 20 to 35 mph (30 to 60 km/h)

● Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance

Approximately 15 mph (20 km/h) or more

● Curve deceleration assistance

Approximately 15 mph (20 km/h) or more

● Steering assist within a lane

Approximately 5 to 80 mph (10 to 140 km/h)

■ **System operation will be canceled when**

● In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:
- When the dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control is operating
- When the PCS is off
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.222
- When the P, R or N shift position is selected
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened

● In the following situations, the brake operation assist will be canceled:
- Approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less
- When a certain vehicle speed has been reached, as judged by the system, according to the surrounding conditions

● In the following situations, system operation may be canceled:
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the system determines that a detected object has moved away from the vehicle
- When lane lines can no longer be detected
- When the brake pedal has been depressed
- When the accelerator pedal has been depressed
- When the steering wheel has been operated with more than a certain amount of force
- When the turn signal lever is operated to the left/right turn position

WARNING

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

● Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.222

● When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle

● When passing extremely close to a detectable object behind a guardrail, fence, etc.

● When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object

● When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right

● When there are objects (guardrails, power poles, trees, walls, fences, poles, traffic cones, mailboxes, etc.) in the surrounding area

● When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object

● When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (tunnel with a low ceiling, traffic sign, signboard, etc.)

● When driving on snowy, icy, or rutted roads

● When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle

● When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering

WARNING

- When the movement of a detectable object changes (change in direction, sudden acceleration or deceleration, etc.)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When a preceding vehicle or motorcycle is not directly in front of your vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun or headlights of another vehicle, is reflecting off of the detectable object
- When the detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of the detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or emerges from beside a vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle ahead which is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle, or is facing the vehicle
- If a parked vehicle is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle
- When a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m)
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicyclist is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night, in a tunnel, etc.)
- When the lane width is 13.1 ft. (4 m) or more
- When the lane width is 8.2 ft. (2.5 m) or less
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the hybrid system was started
- While turning left or right or a few seconds after turning left or right
- While changing lanes or a few seconds after changing lanes
- When entering a curve, driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve

Changing proactive driving assist settings

- The proactive driving assist can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)
- The following settings of the proactive driving assist can be changed through customize settings. (→P.464)

System operation display

Depending on the situation, the following indicators or icons will be displayed.

Some icons cannot be displayed unless the display is changed to the driving safety support function information screen.

Icon	Meaning
	• White: Monitoring for detectable objects • Green: Detectable object crossing the road or detectable object on the side of the road assistance operating
	A pedestrian has been detected as crossing the road or on the side of the road and brake or steering assistance is operating
	A vehicle has been detected on the side of the road and brake or steering operation assistance is being performed
	• Steering operation assistance is being performed to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object on the side of the road • When the steering assist is operating
	Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance is being performed
	Warning to maintain appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance
	Curve deceleration assistance is being performed

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



● When assistance to a detectable object crossing the road or assistance to a detectable object on the side of the road is performed and the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel

If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, a buzzer will sound, the warning will operate. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

■ **Warning operation after preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended**

After preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended, if the driver does not operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal and the vehicle approaches the preceding vehicle, the display will flash and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to decelerate. If the system determines that the driver is operating the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the warning will be canceled.



RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (when speed limit information is available) and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

● Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

● Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver's own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

■ **Situations in which the RSA should not be used**

● When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

● Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.220

Display Function

● When the front camera detects a sign or information of a sign is available from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the display.

● Multiple signs can be displayed.

Depending on the specifications of the

vehicle, the number of displayed signs may be limited.

■ **Operating conditions of sign display**

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The system has detected a sign

In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:

- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

■ **Situations in which the display function may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly
- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera
- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When a sign has a supplemental sign (end point, day of week, time of day, etc.)
- When there is a sign within a traffic restricted area, such as a roadworks area
- When the navigation system map data is out of date
- When the navigation system cannot be used

In this case, the speed limit signs displayed on the multi-information display and navigation system display may differ.

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
- When the RSA system detects a do not enter sign and determines that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area, the do not enter sign displayed on the display will flash and a buzzer will sound.

■ **Operating conditions of the notification functions**

- Excess speed notification function

This function will operate when the following condition is met:

- A speed limit road sign is recognized by the system.

- No entry notification function

This function will operate when all of the following conditions are met:

- More than one no entry road signs are recognized by the system simultaneously.
- The vehicle is passing between no entry

road signs recognized by the system.

Types of road signs supported

- The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.



Speed limit





Do Not Enter



No U-turn



No Turn On Red

Stop



Yield



Warning

- Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, signs may be displayed overlapping.

Changing RSA settings

- The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.464)

Dynamic radar cruise control

This dynamic radar cruise control detects the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: →P.256

- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.
- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Details of support provided for the driver's vision

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions.

The driver must pay attention to their surroundings, even when the vehicle stops.

- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.

- Details of support provided for the driver's operation

WARNING

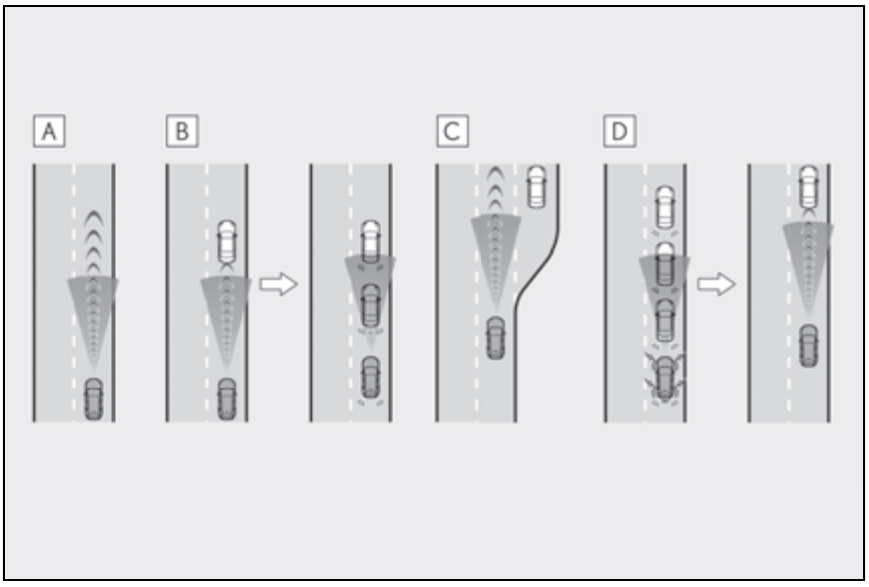
The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.

■ **Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used**

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.220
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

Basic functions



A Constant speed cruising:
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

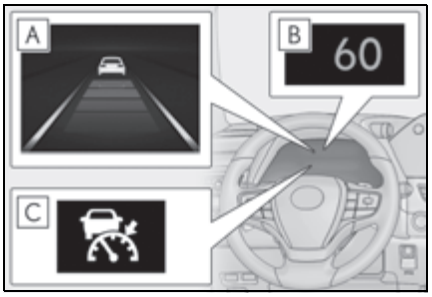
The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

D Starting off:

If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the "RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a start off operation is not performed, the controlled stop will continue.

System components

Meter display

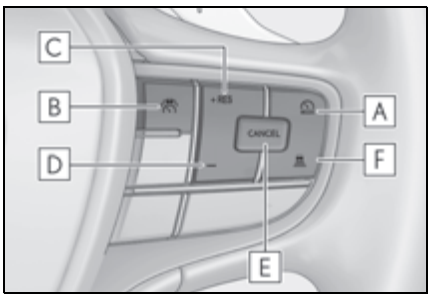


A Multi-information display

B Set vehicle speed

C Indicators

Switches



A Driving assist mode select switch

B Driving assist switch

C "+" switch/"RES" switch

D "-" switch

E Cancel switch

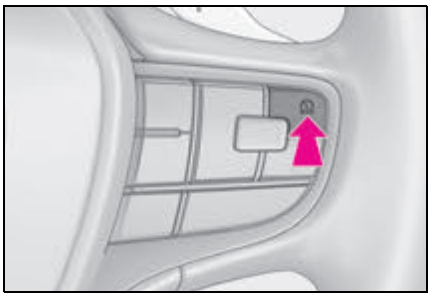
F Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

Using the dynamic radar cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Adaptive Cruise Mode.

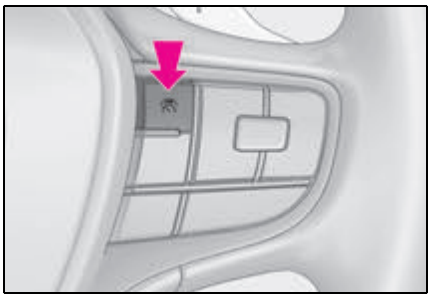
The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 20 mph [30 km/h] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

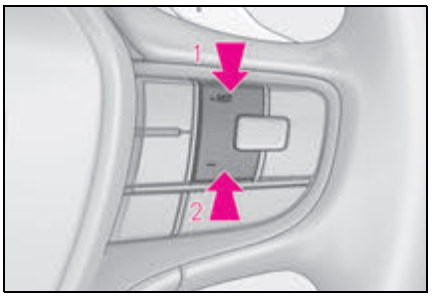
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" switch or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

▶ For the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

Short press adjustment: Increases or decreases by 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1 mph (1.6 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

▶ Except for the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

● Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

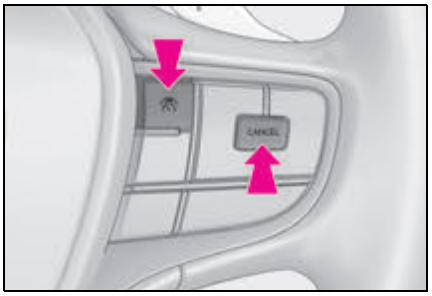
1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the "+" switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.
(If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal will not cancel control.)



2 Press the "RES" switch to resume control.

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:

If a preceding vehicle is detected, the preceding vehicle mark [A] will be displayed.

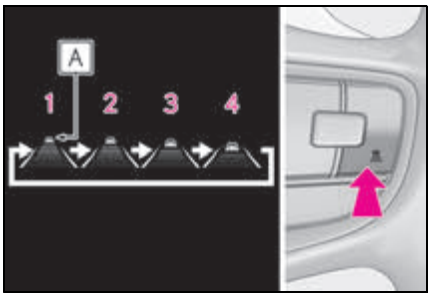


Illustration Number	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 60 mph [100 km/h])
1	Extra long	Approximately 200 ft. (60 m)
2	Long	Approximately 145 ft. (45 m)
3	Medium	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)
4	Short	Approximately 85 ft. (25 m)

The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

■ Operating conditions

● The D shift position is selected.

● The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.
- If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), the set vehicle speed will be approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- If the vehicle speed is set while driving at a speed that exceeds the system's upper limit, the set vehicle speed will be the system's upper limit.

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising**

- When the "RES" switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

■ **Automatic cancellation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

In the following situations, vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates
  (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened while driving
- When the Pre-Collision System is disabled
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver's door is opened
  - Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped

The parking brake may be actived automatically.

- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.222

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers**

For safe use: →P.217

■ **Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly**

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.256) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly
- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

■ **Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in

front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ **Warnings may not occur when**

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

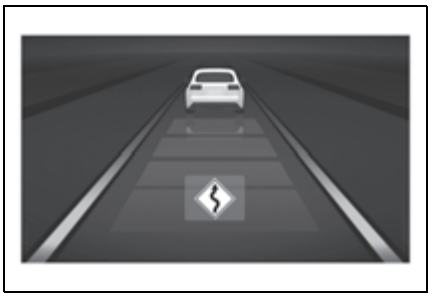
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.



■ **Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate**

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured to be driven on roads for right-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the right], but is being used on roads for left-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the

left]. In this case, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

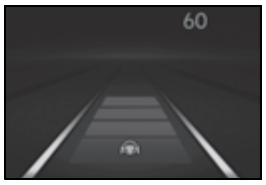
If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

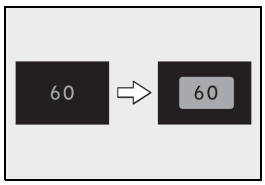
Changing Dynamic radar cruise control settings

The settings of Dynamic radar cruise control can be changed through customize settings. (→P.464)

Display and system operation state

The operating state of Dynamic radar cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
 White		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray	Dynamic radar cruise control being OFF
 Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
 Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: White	Follow-up cruising

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Orange flashing Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: Orange flashing	Approach warning
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Accelerating with the accelerator pedal
Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Vehicle in controlled stop

Cruise control

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

■ **Situations in which cruise control should not be used**

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

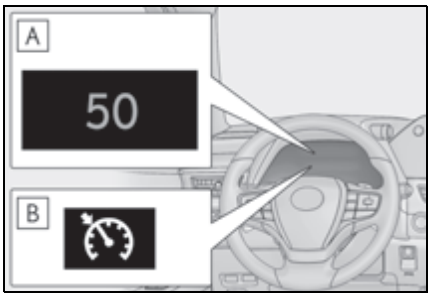
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.217

System components

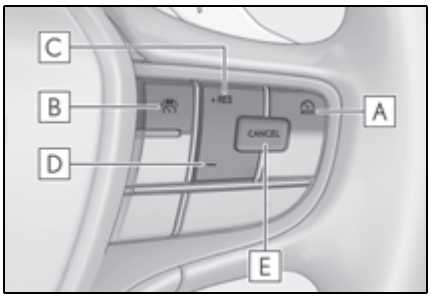
■ **Meter display**



A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

■ **Switches**



A Driving assist mode select switch

B Driving assist switch

C "+" switch / "RES" switch

D "-" switch

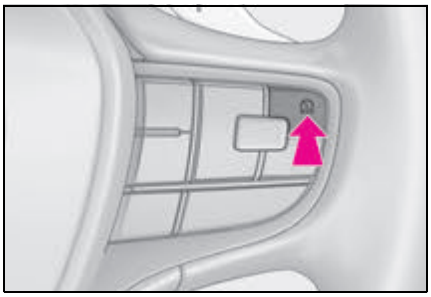
E Cancel switch

Using the cruise control

■ **Setting the vehicle speed**

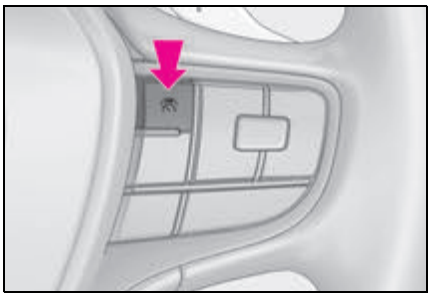
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Cruise Control Mode.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 20 mph [30 km/h] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

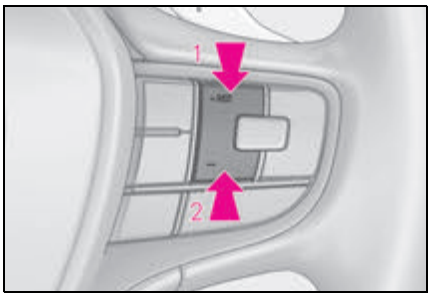
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h) or 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

● Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

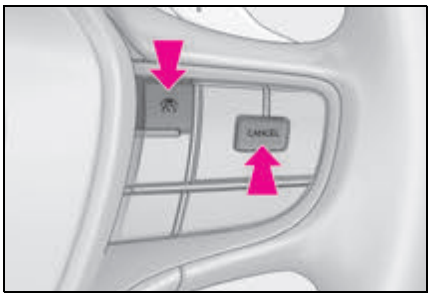
1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

2 Press the "+" switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.



2 Press the "RES" switch to resume control.

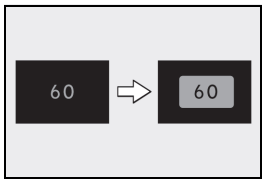
■ **Automatic cancellation of the cruise control**

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.222

Display and system operation state

The operating state of cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
 White		Blank	Cruise control being OFF
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded

Emergency Driving Stop System

The emergency driving stop system is a system which automatically decelerates and stops the vehicle within its lane if the driver becomes unable to continue driving the vehicle, such as if they have suffered a medical emergency, etc.

During LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) control, if the system does not detect driving operations, such as if the driver is not holding the steering wheel, and determines the driver is not responsive, the vehicle will be decelerated and stopped within its current lane to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The emergency driving stop system is designed to provide support in an emergency where it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, such as if they have had a medical emergency. It is not designed to support driving while drowsy or in poor physical health, or inattentive driving.
- Although the emergency driving stop system is designed to decelerate the vehicle within its lane to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision if the system determines that it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Also, if the operating conditions are not met, this function will not operate.
- After the emergency driving stop system operates, if driving becomes possible again, immediately begin driving again or, if necessary, park the vehicle on the shoulder of the road and set a warning reflector and flare to warn other drivers of your stopped vehicle.
- After this system operates, passengers should attend to the driver as necessary and take appropriate hazard prevention measures, such as moving to a place where safety can be ensured, such as the shoulder of the road or behind a guardrail.
- This system detects the condition of the driver through the operation of the steering wheel. This system may operate if the driver is aware but intentionally and continuously does not operate the vehicle. Also, the system may not operate if it cannot determine that the driver is not responsive, such as if they are leaning on the steering wheel.

Summary of the system

Operation of this system is separated into 4 control states. Through control state “warning phase 1” and “warning phase 2”, the system determines if the driver is aware and responsive while outputting a warning and controlling the vehicle speed. If the system determines the driver is not responsive, it will operate in control state “deceleration

stop phase" and "stop hold phase" and decelerate and stop the vehicle. It will then operate continuously in "stop hold phase".

■ **Operating conditions**

This system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the LTA is on
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) or more

■ **Operation cancelation conditions**

In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:

- When LTA control has been canceled (the LTA switch has been pressed, etc.)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control has been canceled
- When driver operations are detected (the steering wheel is held, the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, parking brake, emergency flasher switch, or turn signal lever is operated)
- When the driving assist switch is pressed while in the stop and hold phase
- When the power switch has been turned from ON to off
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.222

■ **LTA control when operation is canceled**

When emergency driving stop system operation is canceled, LTA control may also be canceled.

Warning phase 1

If driving operations are not detected after the hands off steering wheel warning operates, a buzzer will sound intermittently and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the system will judge if the driver is responsive or not. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will enter warning phase 2.

Warning phase 2

After entering warning phase 2, a buzzer will sound in short intervals and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will determine that the driver is not responsive and enter the deceleration stop phase.

When the vehicle is decelerating, the brake lights may illuminate, depending on the road conditions, etc.

Deceleration stop phase

After entering the deceleration stop phase, a buzzer will sound continuously and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate and stop. After the vehicle stops, the system will enter the stop and hold phase.

Stop hold phase

After the vehicle is stopped, the parking brake will be applied automatically. After entering the stop and hold phase, the buzzer will continue sounding continuously and the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency.

■ Restricted functions after the operation is canceled

After shifting to the deceleration stop phase, the following functions will not be available until the hybrid system is restarted even though the emergency driving stop system is canceled:

● LTA

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

⚠ WARNING

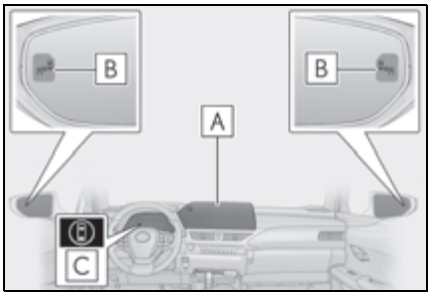
■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

● The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

● The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Center Display

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.83) on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.464)

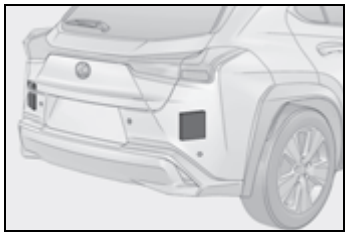
⚠ WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.268) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.

WARNING

- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

The Blind Spot Monitor can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

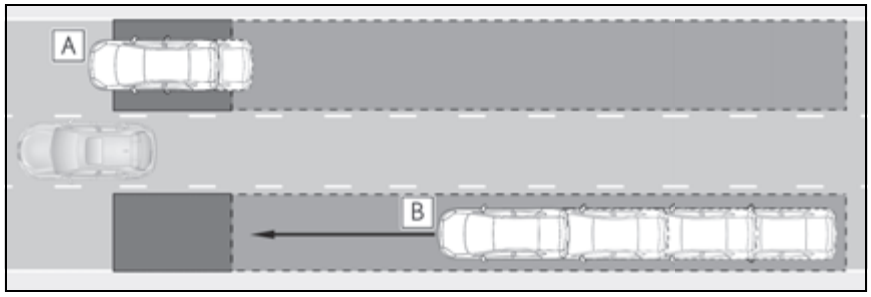
When the Blind Spot Monitor is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.83) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Objects that can be detected while driving

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

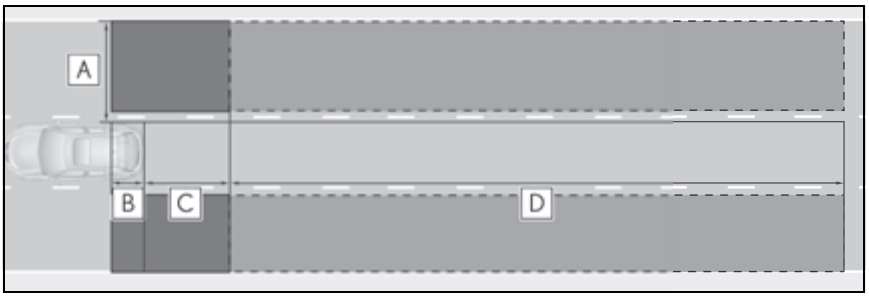


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ Detection range while driving

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) to 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) to 197 ft. (60 m) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor linked function

The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) has a function that uses information of detected vehicles driving in an adjacent lane. For details about the function and its operating conditions, P.237.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Situations in which the Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect vehicles

The Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same

lane*

● Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*

● Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

● The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- When towing with the vehicle

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When towing with the vehicle

Safe Exit Assist

The safe exit assist is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper to help occupants judge if an approaching vehicle or bicycle may collide with a door when exiting, to help reduce the possibility of a collision.

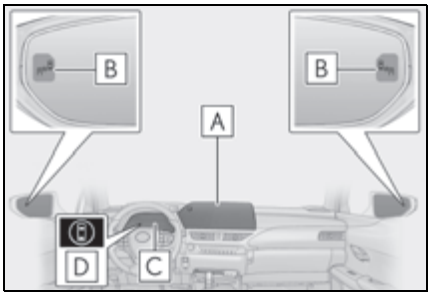
WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The safe exit assist is a supplementary system that, when the vehicle is stopped, informs occupants of the existence of approaching vehicles and bicycles. As this system alone cannot be used to judge safety, over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

In certain situations, this system may not function to its fullest extent. Therefore it is necessary for the occupants to visually check for safety directly and using the mirrors.

System components



A Center Display

Turning the safe exit assist on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door (other than the back door) when opened is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.83) on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is opened, the outside rear view mirror indicator will blink.

C Multi-information display

If collision with a door is likely and the door is opened, the door will be displayed on the multi-information display. Also, if a door is opened when an outside rear view mirror indicator is illuminated, a buzzer will sound as a warning.

D Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the safe exit assist is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Buzzer**

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.464)

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.266

Turning the safe exit assist system ON/OFF

The safe exit assist system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

When the safe exit assist is off, the driving assist information indicator will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

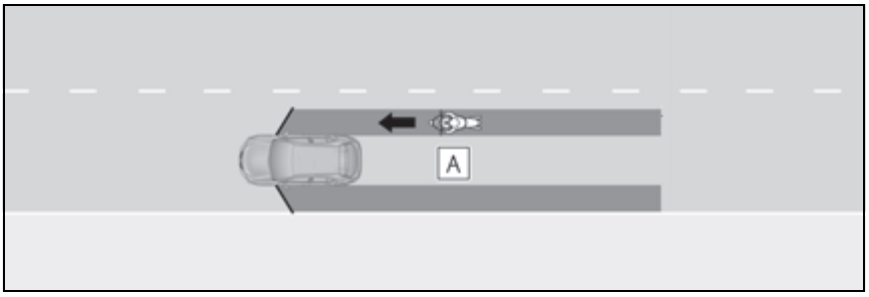
Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the safe exit assist is enabled.*

*: When the power switch is turned off and then to ON immediately after that, the safe exit assist may not be enabled.

Safe exit assist operation

■ Objects that can be detected by the safe exit assist

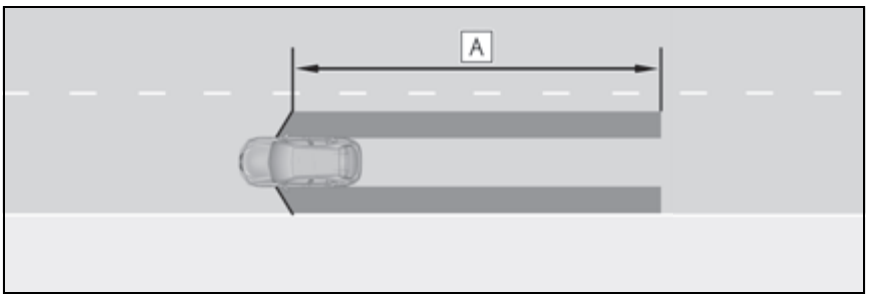
When the safe exit assist detects the following vehicles or bicycles behind your vehicle using a rear side radar sensor, the occupants of the vehicle are informed through an outside rear view mirror indicator, buzzer, and the multi-information display.



A Vehicle or bicycle which has a high possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened

■ The safe exit assist detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



A Approximately 145 ft. (45 m) rearward from the front door*

*: The faster a vehicle or bicycle is approaching, the distance at which an outside rear view mirror indicator will illuminate or blink will become further.

■ **The safe exit assist is operational when**

The safe exit assist is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the power switch is ON, less than 3 minutes have elapsed since the hybrid system was off, or less than 3 minutes have elapsed since a door was opened and someone has entered the vehicle (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- Safe exit assist is on
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

■ **The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle when**

The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is stopped and a vehicle or bicycle, which is traveling parallel to the vehicle, is approaching within the area that a door opens (other than the back door)

■ **Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle**

- Safe exit assist does not detect the following objects, vehicles, and bicycles:
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching slowly*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from directly behind*
  - Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from the front*
  - Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles, and other stationary objects*
  - Pedestrians, animals, etc.*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

- In situations such as the following, safe exit assist will not operate:
  - When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the hybrid system off (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
  - When your vehicle is not completely stopped

■ **Conditions under which the system may not function correctly**

- The safe exit assist may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When the vehicle is stopped on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a nearby parked vehicle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
  - Immediately after a vehicle or bicycle starts moving
  - When the back door is open
  - When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
  - When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
  - When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
  - When a vehicle is traveling near an approaching vehicle or bicycle
  - When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
  - When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
  - When towing with the vehicle
  - When stopped on a steep slope
  - When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve
- Instances of the safe exit assist unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object

may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches your vehicle from directly behind in an offset position
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a parked vehicle at an angle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When the back door is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a vehicle stopped in an adjacent lane

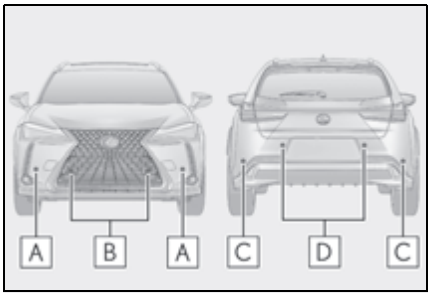
Intuitive parking assist*

*: If equipped

The intuitive parking assist function detects the approximate distance from the vehicle and an object such as a wall using ultrasonic sensors and informs the driver with the Center Display distance display and buzzer.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the Center Display depending on the position and distance to the object.

The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ depending on the specifications.

▶ Center Display



■ **Intuitive parking assist detection indicator***

When the sensors detect an object, intuitive parking assist detection indicator illuminates.

*: If equipped

■ **How to check the presence of intuitive parking assist detection indicator**

On vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator, the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (→P.274) will turn off when the shift position is changed to R while the intuitive parking assist is disabled.

Turning the intuitive parking assist function ON/OFF

The intuitive parking assist function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

When the intuitive parking assist function is disabled, the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (→P.83) illuminates on the multi-information display.

If the system switches to OFF (disabled) and the intuitive parking assist is stopped, the intuitive parking assist will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.464).

(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

Vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator: The system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator will turn off if the shift position is changed to R.

When the shift position is R, the intuitive parking assist cannot be turned on or off.

The setting of intuitive parking assist itself will not change.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Make sure to observe the following precautions. The system may not operate properly and may lead to an unexpected accident. When these precautions cannot be observed, turn the system off.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install a component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.

WARNING

- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.
- Do not install a suspension other than a genuine suspension.

Notes when washing the vehicle

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.
- The intuitive parking assist is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Front corner sensors:
  - The shift position is in a position other than P.
- Front center sensors:
  - The shift position is in a position other than P or R.
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The shift position is in R.

Vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator: Even when the intuitive parking assist is turned off (disabled), if the shift position is changed to R, the system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator will turn off.

The setting of the intuitive parking assist itself will not change.

Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an object.
- Objects may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.
- If the meter malfunctions, the buzzer may not sound.

Objects which the system may not properly detect

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

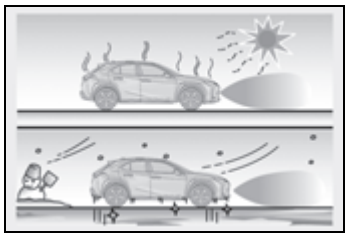
People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability

of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.

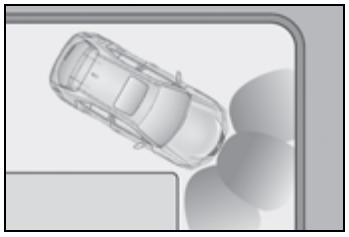


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- When strong winds are blowing.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object.
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- When equipment such as a towing eyelet, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the sensor.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.
- When towing with the vehicle.

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

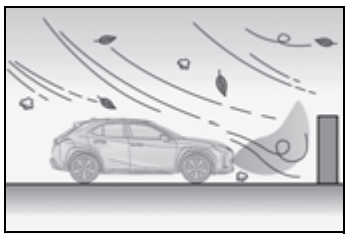
- When driving on a narrow road.



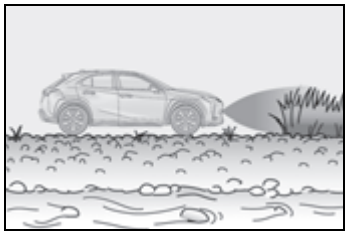
- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road.
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches.
- When driving up or down a steep slope.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will

resolve this problem.)

- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When strong winds are blowing.



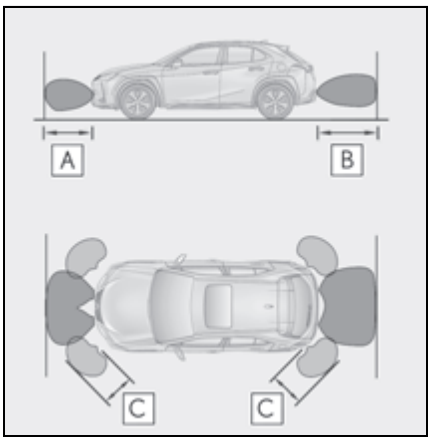
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.



- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.
- When towing with the vehicle.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm)

B Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm)

C Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ The distance and buzzer

Approximate distance to object	Buzzer
Front center sensor: Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)* Rear center sensor: Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)*	Slow
Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm)*	Medium
Approximately 1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 1.0 ft. (30 cm)*	Fast
Approximately less than 1.0 ft. (30 cm)	Continuous

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.278)

Intuitive parking assist buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches a static object. When the vehicle comes within the approximately 1.0 ft. (30 cm) of the object, the buzzer will sound continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- After an intermittent buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected static object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume of the intuitive parking assist and RCTA can all be changed at once from the customize settings. (→P.464)

■ Muting a buzzer

When the temporary mute switch is displayed on the Center Display, this switch can be selected to temporarily mute the buzzer.

Select the switch to mute a buzzer of the intuitive parking assist and RCTA all together.

- Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:
  - When the shift position is changed.
  - When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
  - When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
  - When the operating function is disabled manually.
  - When the power switch is turned off.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

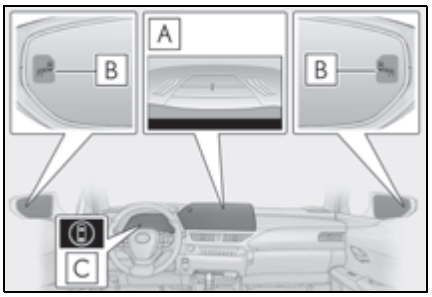
As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.266

System components



A Center Display

Turning the RCTA function on/off in Center Display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.280) for the detected side will be displayed on the Center Display. This illustration* shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

*: Depending on the vehicle grade and equipped options, the actual screen may be different from this illustration.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

If a vehicle is detected as approaching from the left or right behind the vehicle, both outside rear view mirror indicators (→P.83) will blink and a buzzer will sound.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the RCTA is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

When the RCTA function is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.83) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the RCTA function is enabled.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mir-

ror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Hearing the RCTA buzzer**

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

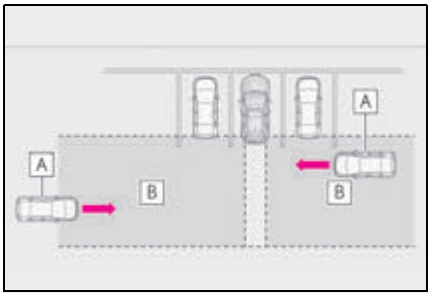
■ **Rear side radar sensors**

→P.266

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



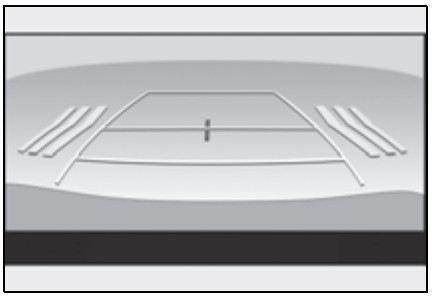
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

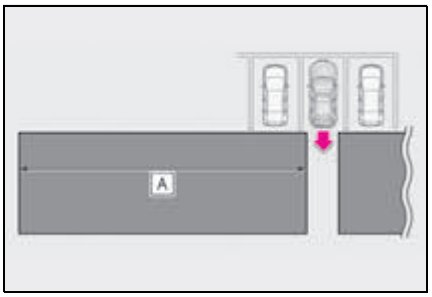
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the Center Display.

Example: Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
34 mph (56 km/h) (fast)	98 ft. (30 m)
5 mph (8 km/h) (slow)	13 ft. (4 m)

■ **The RCTA function is operational when**

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approxi-

mately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 34 mph (56 km/h).

Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume of the RCTA and intuitive parking assist can be adjusted all together through a customize setting. (→P.464)

Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the Center Display.

Select the switch to mute the buzzer of the intuitive parking assist and RCTA all together.

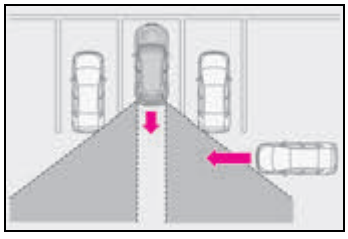
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



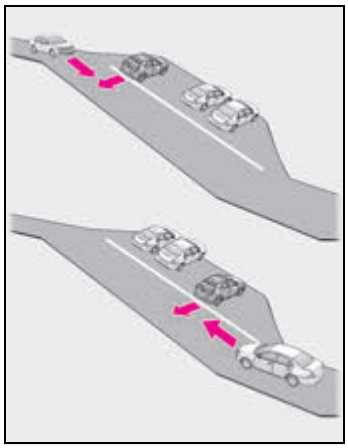
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

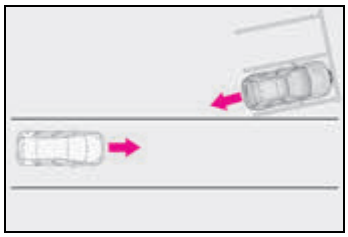
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

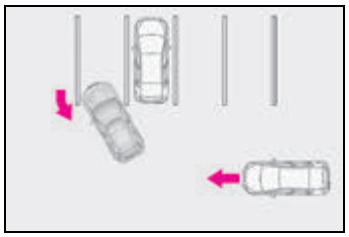
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area.
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade.



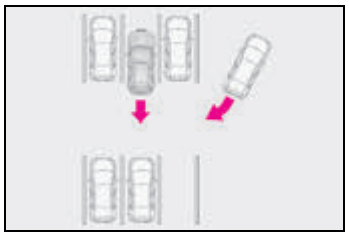
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot.



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the hybrid system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions
- When towing with the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When turning while backing up.



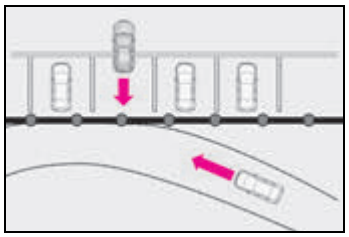
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area.



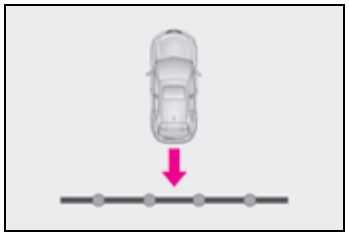
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

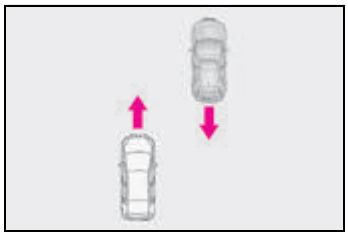
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street.



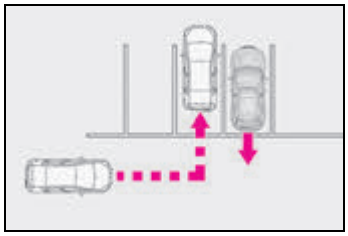
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short.



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle.



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle.



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit.
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler.
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.).
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short.
- Gratings and gutters.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When towing with the vehicle.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is a system that issues warnings and automatically performs braking to help reduce collision damage with operation targets that were detected when traveling at a low speed such as when parking.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

The system has detected the following as operation targets. (The operation targets vary depending on the function.)

- Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle):→P.287
- Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle):→P.290

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller.
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When equipment such as a towing hook, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the sensor.
- When using automatic car washing devices.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road.
- When the tires are not properly inflated.
- When the tires are very worn.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.
- When towing with the vehicle

■ Precautions for the suspension

Do not modify the suspension of the vehicle. If the height or tilt of the vehicle is changed, the sensors may not be able to detect detectable objects and the system may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident.

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.464)

When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.83) illuminates, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is switched to OFF (disabled), the system will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.464).
(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

Display and buzzer for hybrid system output restriction control and brake control

If the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message that indicates limited acceleration or prompts the driver to brake will be displayed on the Center Display and the multi-information display, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Message example on the multi-information display: "Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Message example on the multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Message example on the multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Message example on the multi-information display: "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal", "Press Brake Pedal"

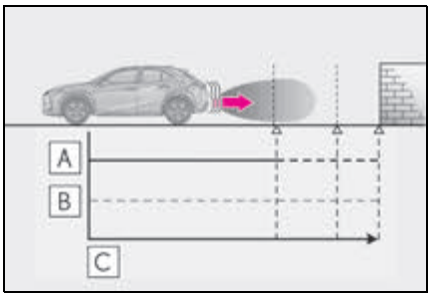
Driving assist information indicator: Illuminated

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or vehicle is possible, the hybrid system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Hybrid system output restriction control: See figure 2 below.) Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1: When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

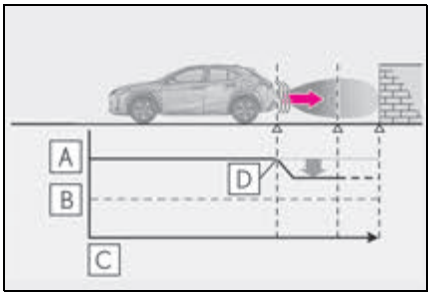


A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

● Figure 2: When hybrid system output restriction control operates



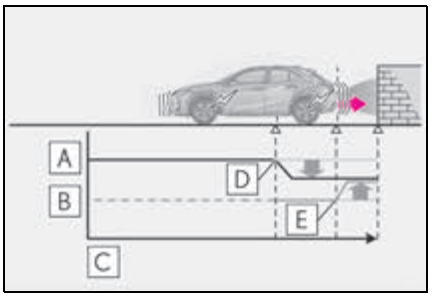
A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

● Figure 3: When hybrid system output restriction control and brake control operates



A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the driving assist information indicator will illuminate. In addition, even when the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) operates, the brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds to start off. Furthermore, the brake control also can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal again after that allows the vehicle to start off.

Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake), either enable the system again, or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be re-enabled

automatically and the driving assist information indicator will turn off (→P.83):

- The P shift position is selected
- Drive with no operation targets in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- Change the traveling direction of the vehicle

■ Buzzer

Regardless of whether the intuitive parking assist is enabled or not (→P.274), if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled (→P.284), the buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object when the brake control and the hybrid system output restriction control are operated.

Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)*

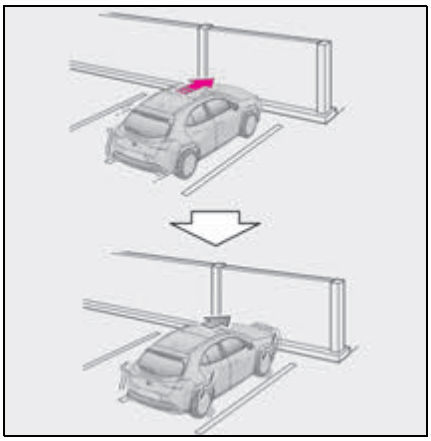
*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

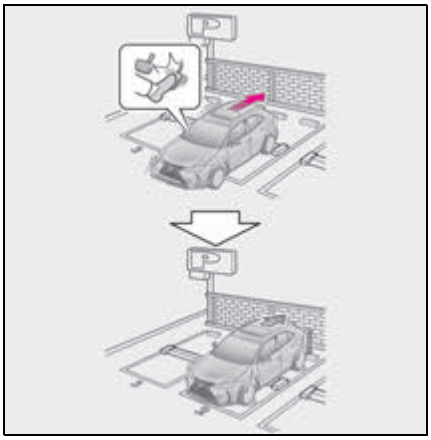
Examples of function operation (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

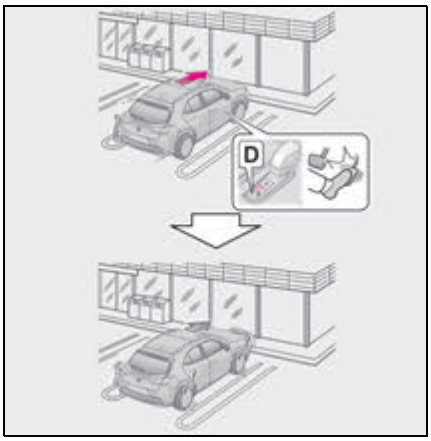
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves forward due to the incorrect shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.273

WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.274

■ If the Parking Support Brake function operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

→P.286

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

→P.275

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.80) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.

- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)**

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) differs from the detection range of the intuitive parking assist (→P.277). Therefore, even if the intuitive parking assist detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.275

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→P.276

Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle)*

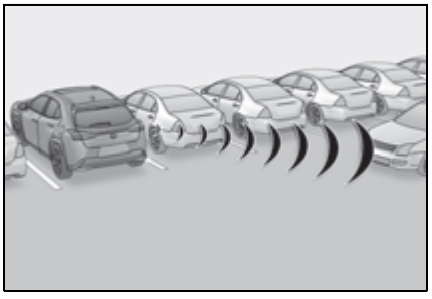
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of the function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



Types of sensors

→P.266

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.266

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will operate when**

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.80) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more.
- The shift position is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

● Brake control
- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determined that an emergency brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear.

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.

- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.281

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

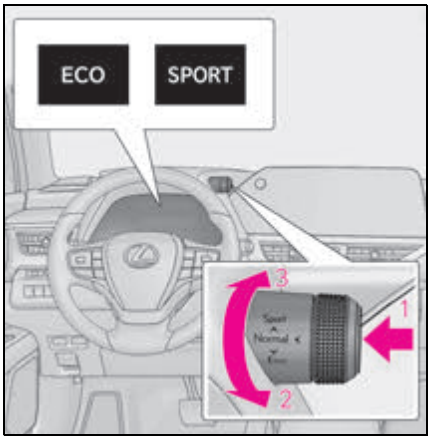
→P.282

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

Selecting the driving mode

▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance.

Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when not in Normal mode.

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned toward you, the Eco drive mode indicator comes on.

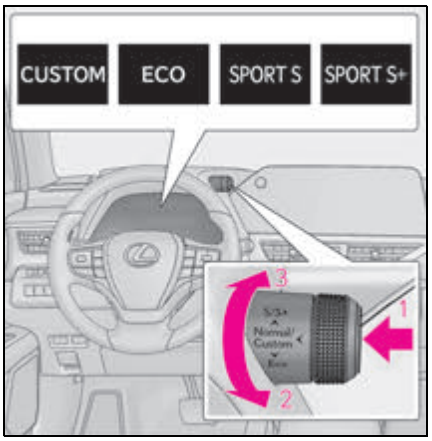
3 Sport mode

Assists acceleration response by con-

trolling the hybrid system and steering. Suitable for when precise handling is desirable, for example when driving on mountain roads.

When not in Sport mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the Sport mode indicator comes on and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P.86, 92)

▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system



1 Normal mode/Custom mode

Normal mode and Custom mode are selected by pressing the driving mode select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between Normal mode and Custom mode. When Custom mode is selected, the Custom mode indicator comes on.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when not in Normal mode.

• Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance.

Suitable for city driving.

• Custom mode

Allows you to drive with the power train, suspension, steering and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings.

Custom mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of Center Display. (→P.464)

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned toward you, the Eco drive mode indicator comes on.

3 Sport mode

• SPORT S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system.

When not in Sport S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned away from you, the Sport S mode indicator comes on and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P.86, 92)

• SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure superior vehicle stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the hybrid system. Suitable for sportier driving.

When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the Sport S+ mode indicator comes on.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

● Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.313)

● Adjust the fan speed (→P.309, 312)

● Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Automatic deactivation of Sport mode and Custom mode (if equipped)**

If the power switch is turned off after driving in Sport mode or Custom mode, the driving mode will be changed to Normal mode.

■ **Display of the multi-information display changes according to the selected driving mode**

According to the selected driving mode, the display of the multi-information display may be changed.

■ **Customization (vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system)**

Settings (e.g. custom mode) can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.464)

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ **Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ E-Four (Electronic On-Demand AWD system) (AWD models)

Automatically controls the drive system such as to front-wheel drive or AWD (all wheel drive) according to various running conditions including normal driving, during cornering, on a uphill, when starting off, during acceleration, on a slippery roads due to snow or rain, thus contributing to stable operability and driving stability.

■ AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture. If Sport S+ mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, the damping force will become more suitable for sporty driving. (→P.291)

■ The Secondary Collision Brake

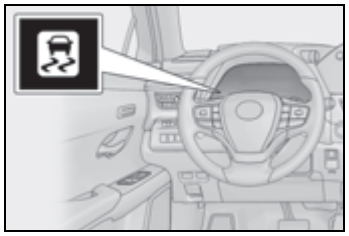
When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ Vehicle Braking Posture Control [Roll Control]

Helps to suppress sudden vehicle roll changes and keep comfortable posture by performing rear inner wheel brake control when starting cornering

■ When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



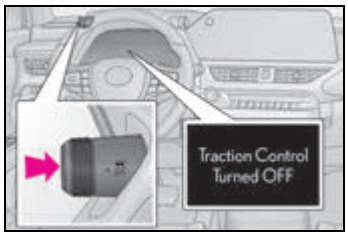
■ Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing

the switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.
To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold the switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped. The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) will also be disabled (only pre-collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.227)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if the switch has not been pressed**

TRAC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When all of the following conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.
- The power switch is in ON

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift position is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The brake pedal is depressed and the parking brake is engaged.
- A maximum of 2 seconds have elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- The power switch is turned to OFF

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating.
  None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases.
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates in the following situations.

- TRAC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 35 mph (55 km/h).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate when the components are damaged.

Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops to approximately 0 mph (0 km/h).
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

Operating conditions of Vehicle Braking Posture Control [Roll Control]

The system operates when the following occurs.

- The vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more and less than 75 mph (120 km/h)
- The brake pedal is released

- When the system detects steering operation over a certain level
- When the slip indicator light is not on or flashing (does not operate during vehicle stabilization control such as ABS, VSC, TRAC, etc.)

■ Cancel conditions of Vehicle Braking Posture Control [Roll Control]

- TRAC/VSC cannot operate
- The brake pedal is depressed (does not operate even during automatic braking such as Radar Cruise Control)

■ If a message about AWD is shown on the multi-information display (AWD models)

Perform the following actions.

- "AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode"

AWD system is overheated. Stop the vehicle in a safe place with the hybrid system operating.*

If the message disappears after a while, there is no problem. If the message remains, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

- "AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged"

AWD system has been temporarily released and switched to front-wheel drive due to overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place with the hybrid system operating.*

If the message disappears after a while, AWD system will automatically recover. If the message remains, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

- "AWD System Malfunction 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer"

A malfunction occurs in the AWD system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

*: When stopping the vehicle, do not stop the hybrid system until the display message has turned off.

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow-covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not rely overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.

WARNING

- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRAC and VSC.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRAC/ABS/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Hybrid Electric Vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.291)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicator of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P.89, 96)

Shift lever operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic, etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- It is recommended that the vehicle is fitted with four snow run-flat tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from

freezing.

- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, outside rear view mirrors, windows, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift position to P. (→P.194)

- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.

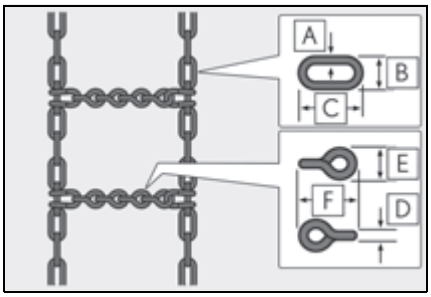
WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter

B 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width

C 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length

Cross chain:

D 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter

E 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width

F 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever. (→P.210)

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to roll-over. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause roll-over.

WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- AWD models: Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

■ Additional information for off-road driving

▶ For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery (traction battery), hybrid system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transmission and rear electric motor (traction motor) will cause deterioration in hybrid transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the hybrid transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Services Guide/Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance".

5-1. Lexus Climate Concierge
Lexus Climate Concierge.....308
5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Automatic air conditioning system.....309
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators.....316
5-3. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list.....319
5-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features.....322
Luggage compartment features 325
5-5. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 330
Garage door opener.....341

Lexus Climate Concierge

The seat heaters (if equipped), seat ventilators (if equipped) and heated steering wheel (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. Lexus Climate Concierge allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.

Lexus Climate Concierge can be operated using the air conditioning control panel (→P.309) and air conditioning control screen on the Center Display (→P.312).

Turning on Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge operates in conjunction with the automatic mode switch of the air conditioning control panel.

1 Select in the main menu on the Center Display.
2 Select “Climate”.
3 Select “Options”.
4 Select “Climate concierge”.
5 Turn the automatic mode switch on.

Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.309)**

The temperature can be adjusted independently for the driver seat and passenger seat.

■ **Seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped) (→P.316)**

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

The seat heater and ventilator of the front passenger seat operate in automatic mode if a passenger is detected.

■ **Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.316)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

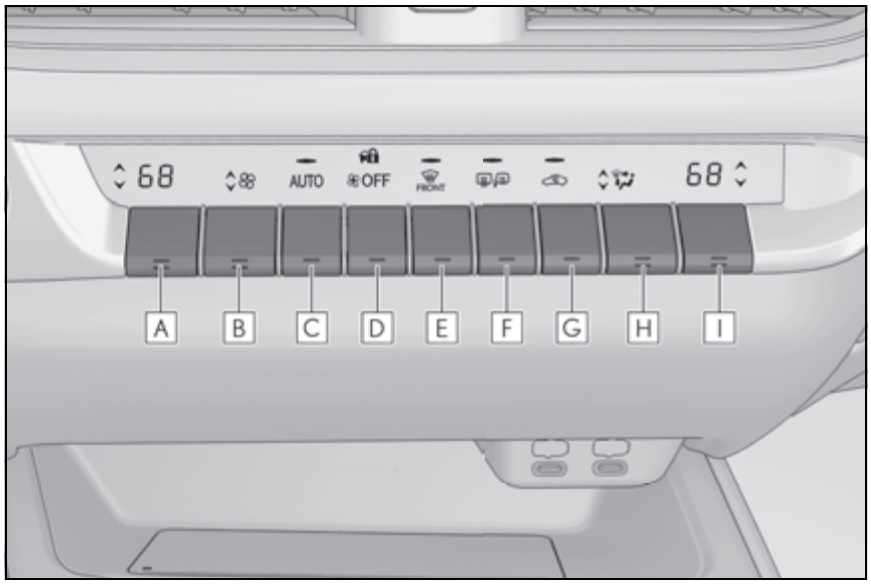
■ **Seat heater/ventilator operation**

When automatic mode is selected using the seat heater/ventilator switch, passenger detection is not performed.

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.
The air conditioning system can be operated using the air conditioning control panel and air conditioning control screen on the Center Display (→P.312).

Air conditioning controls



A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Fan speed control switch

C Automatic mode switch

D Off switch

E Windshield defogger switch

F Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

G Outside/recirculated air mode switch

H Airflow mode control switch

I Right-hand side temperature control switch

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

■ Setting the fan speed

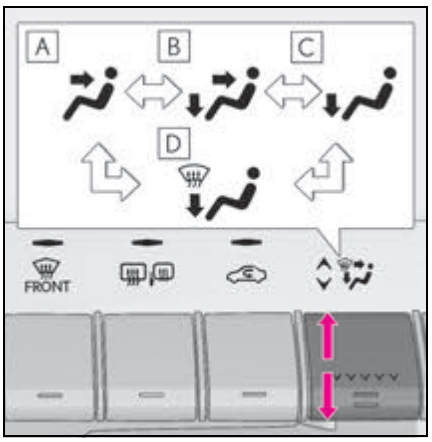
Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

Operate the airflow mode control switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.



A Air flows to the upper body.

B Air flows to the upper body and feet.

C Air flows to the feet.

D Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the switch is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.
Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

→P.313

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with driving position memory)**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart access system with push-button start is used to unlock a passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting when unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start can be changed.* For details, contact your Lexus dealer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.312)
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring, the start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time imme-

diately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

Using the Intelligent Assistant

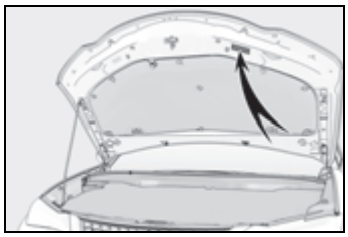
Air conditioning system can be operated using the Intelligent Assistant. For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Air conditioning filter

→P.391

Air conditioning system refrigerant

- A label regrading the refrigerant of the air conditioning system is attached to the hood at the location shown in the following illustration.



- The meaning of each symbol on the label are as follows:

	Caution
	Air conditioning system
	Air conditioning system lubricant type
	Requires registered technician to service air conditioning system
	Flammable refrigerant

Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.475)

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

When repairing/replacing parts of the air conditioning system

Have repair/replacement performed by your Lexus dealer. When a part of the air conditioning system, such as the evaporator, is to be replaced, it must be replaced with a new one.

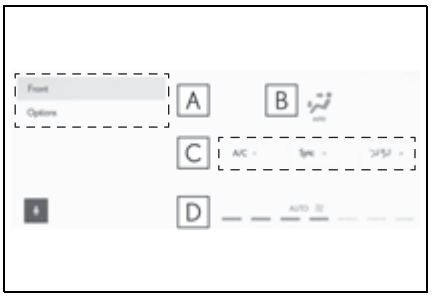
Air conditioning control screen

Air conditioning control screen

1 Select in the main menu on the Center Display.

2 Select "Climate".

If the option screen is displayed, select "Front".



A Sub menu

Selecting the sub menu item to switch the screen display.

"Front": Display the air conditioning control screen

"Options": Display the option screen

B Select the air flow mode

Each time the switch is selected, the airflow mode is changed.

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

C Turn the function on/off

Each of the following functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

"A/C": Set cooling and dehumidification function

"Sync": Adjust the temperature for driver and front passenger seats simultaneously ("Sync" mode) (→P.314)

: Select front seat concentrated air flow mode (S-FLOW) (→P.315)

D Fan speed level display

The current fan speed level is displayed.

■ Option screen

Select "Options" on the air conditioning control screen (→P.312).

The functions can be switched (on) and (off).



A Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.308)

B Set eco air conditioning mode

Air conditioning and heater output is limited to prioritize fuel economy.

C Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Eco air conditioning mode**

When Eco drive mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, eco air conditioning mode turns on.

When a driving mode other than Eco drive mode is selected, eco air conditioning mode may turn off.

WARNING

■ To prevent burns (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the automatic mode switch.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the off switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and front passenger seats simultaneously ("Sync" mode)

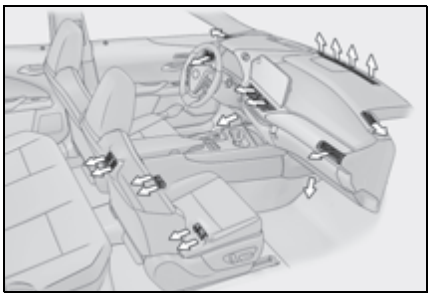
To turn on the "Sync" mode, select "Sync" on the air conditioning control screen.

The driver's side temperature control switches can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. To enter individual mode, operate the passenger's side temperature control switches or select "Sync" again. When the "Sync" mode is on, the indicator illuminates on display.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets

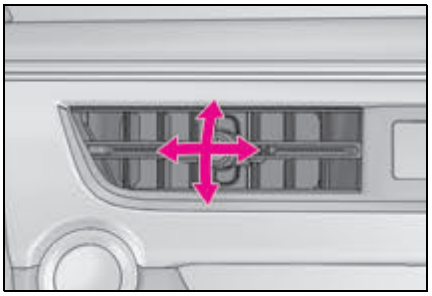
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



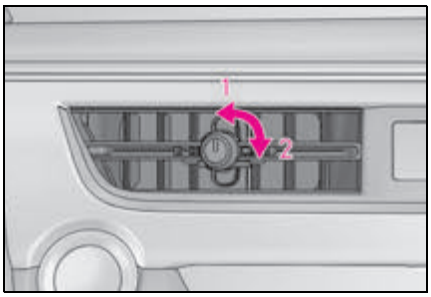
■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down



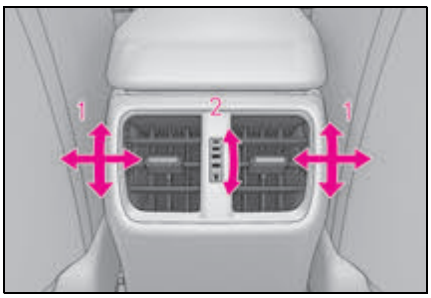
Turn the knob to open or close the vent



1 Open the outlet

2 Close the outlet

▶ Rear



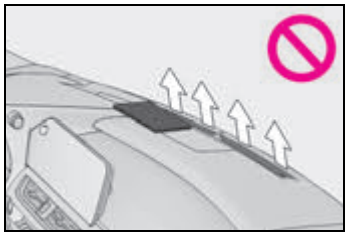
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. When front seat concentrated airflow mode is enabled, air flow to the rear seats will be stopped for increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, the indicator on the air conditioning control screen illuminates.

■ Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Select on the air conditioning control screen (→P.312) and switch the airflow.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

■ Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the hybrid system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.

- After the hybrid system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.
- If it is very hot or very cold and the system determines that air conditioning to the whole vehicle is required, air flow will be directed to the rear seats, regardless of whether front seat concentrated airflow mode is enabled/disabled.
- If front seat concentrated airflow mode is disabled manually, it will be automatically enabled when the hybrid system is started after being stopped for a period of time.

Only when front seat concentrated airflow mode is enabled automatically, it will be automatically disabled when a rear door is opened and closed.

- When front seat concentrated airflow mode is enabled manually, air flow will not be directed to the rear seats, even though a rear door is opened and closed.

To direct air flow to the rear seats, manually disable front seat concentrated airflow mode.

■ Passenger detection conditions

- The detection of a rear seat passenger is made by the opening/closing of a rear door.

Once the system determines the presence of a rear seat passenger, it will not determine otherwise during that trip.

■ To return to automatic airflow control

1. With the indicator off, turn the power switch off.
2. After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

- Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Seat ventilators

Maintain good airflow on the seat upholstery by sucking air into the seats

WARNING

■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

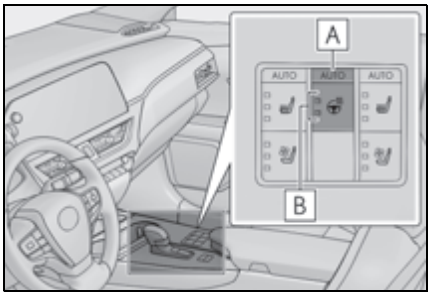
Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ The heated steering wheel can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Customization

Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.476)

Seat heaters and ventilators (front seats)

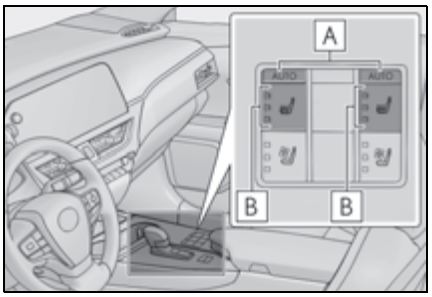
■ Seat heaters

Turns the seat heaters on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



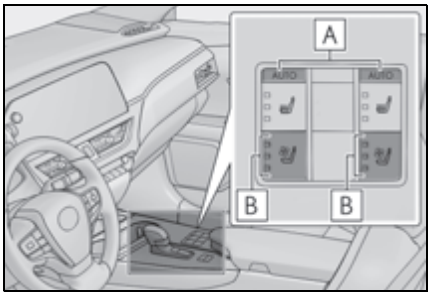
■ Seat ventilators

Turns the seat ventilators on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ The seat ventilators can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When the seat ventilator fan speed level is Hi, the seat ventilator fan speed becomes higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

■ Customization

Settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.475)

WARNING

■ **To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries**

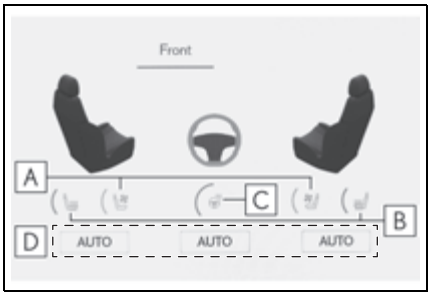
Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Control screen

1 Select in the main menu on the Center Display.

2 Select "Comfort".



A Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

Each time the switch is selected, the fan speed level and level indicator (blue) change as follows:

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

B Adjust the seat heater temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator (red) change as follows:

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

C Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator (red) change as follows:

Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

D Set the automatic mode

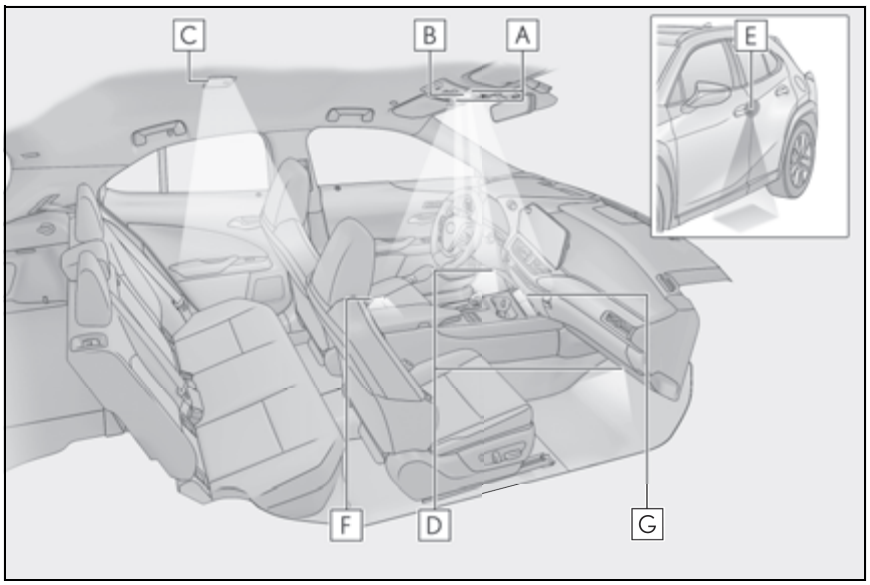
Each of the following functions can be set to automatic mode.

When the automatic mode is on, the switch on the screen illuminates.

- Left-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator
- Right-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator
- Heated steering wheel

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Personal lights (→P.321)

B Front interior light (→P.320)

C Rear interior light (→P.320)

D Footwell lights

E Outside door handle lights (if equipped)

F Door courtesy lights

G Auxiliary tray lights (if equipped)

Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed. Also, the brightness of the lights is automatically adjusted linked with the shift operation.

Personal lights/interior lights automatic on/off

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **When front interior light and personal lights do not respond as normal**

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **The interior lights will turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured. (The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.476)

NOTICE

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the front interior light and personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If the lens need to remove, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

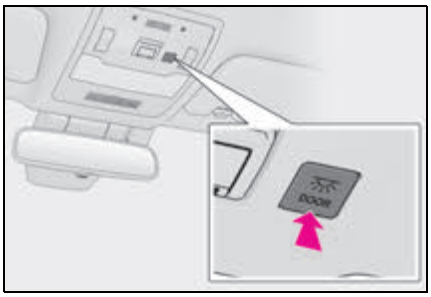
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Operating the interior lights

■ Turning the door position on

Press the door-linked interior light switch

The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.

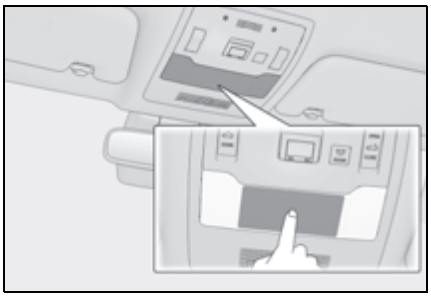


■ Turning the lights on/off

▶ Front

Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

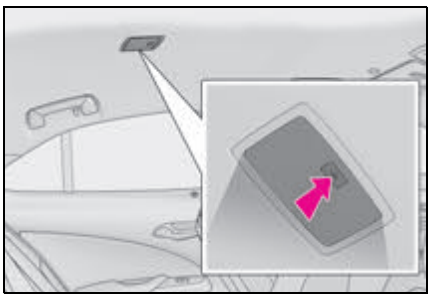


▶ Rear

On/off

The rear interior light turn on/off together the front interior light.

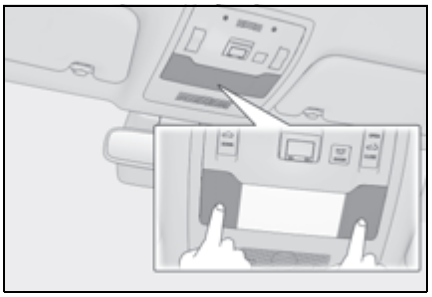
When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.



Operating the personal lights

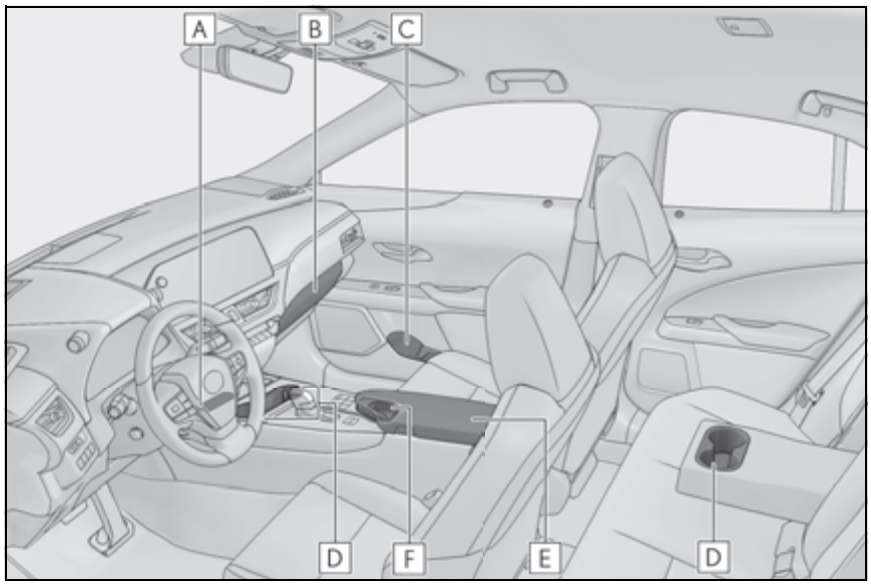
■ Turning the lights on/off

Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)



List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Auxiliary tray/wireless charger (if equipped) (→P.332)

B Glove box (→P.323)

C Bottle holders (→P.324)

D Cup holders (→P.323)

E Console box (→P.323)

F Coin holder (→P.324)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

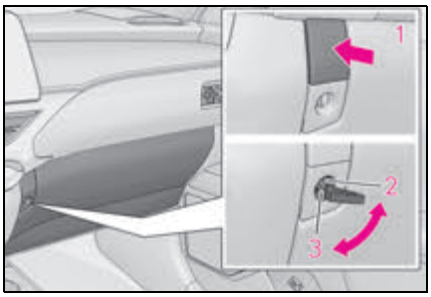
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

WARNING

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the glove box and the console box are not in use, keep it closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



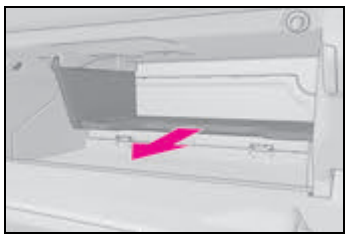
1 Open (press the button)
2 Unlock with the mechanical key
3 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Removing the partition

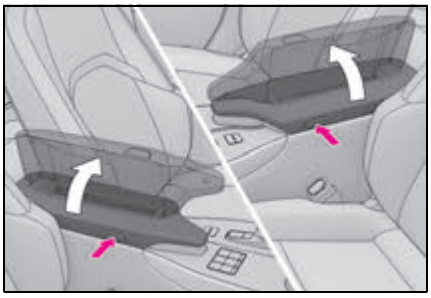
The partition inside the glove box can be removed by pulling it.



Console box

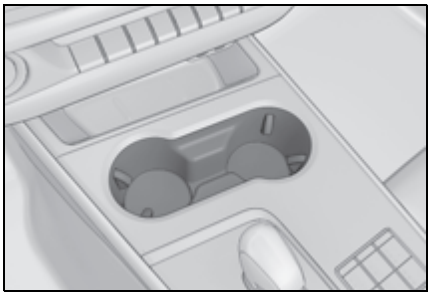
Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.

The console box can be opened from either side.



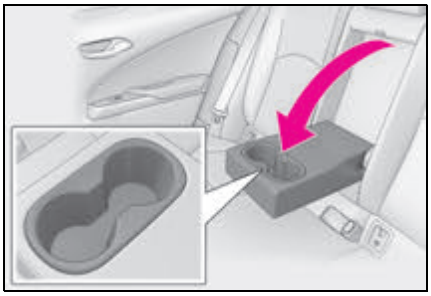
Cup holders

■ Front



■ Rear

Pull down the armrest.

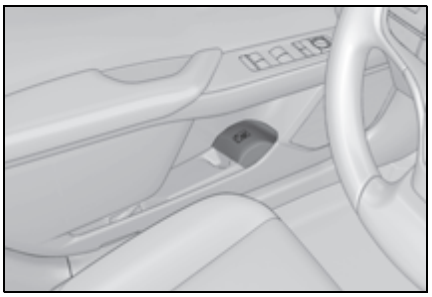


WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

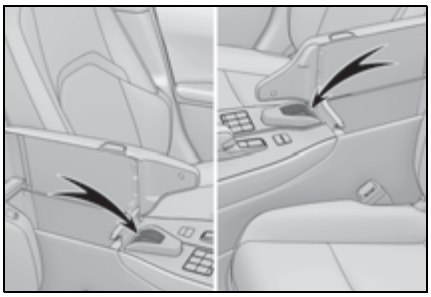
NOTICE

■ Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Coin holder

Open the console box. (→P.323)



NOTICE

■ Coin holder

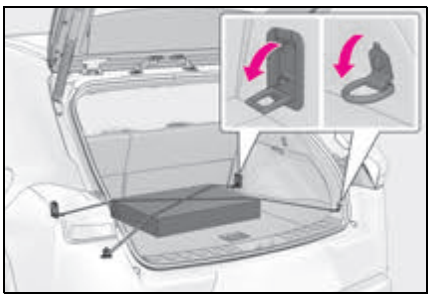
Do not insert coins exceeding the height of the tray. Doing so may prevent opening and closing of the lid.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



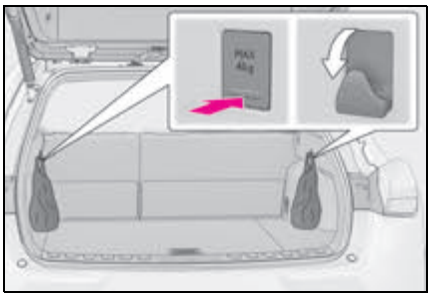
WARNING

■ When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks

When using the hooks, press the bottom side to lift it up.



NOTICE

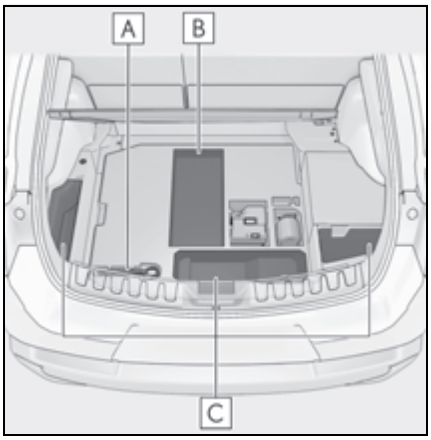
■ To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks

Do not hang any object heavier than 9 lb. (4 kg) on the grocery bag hooks.

Deck under tray

Lift the deck board and attach the string. (→P.326) The following items can be stowed.

▶ 2WD models



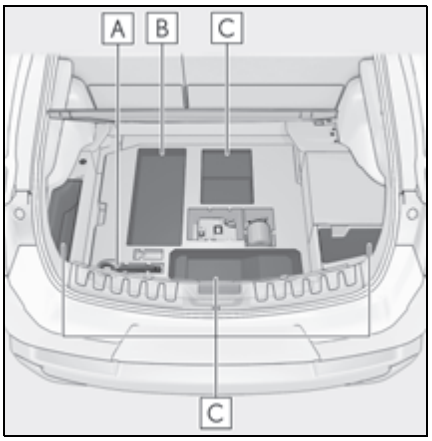
A Towing eyelet

B Warning reflector*

C Accessories

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

▶ AWD models



A Towing eyelet

B Warning reflector*

C Accessories

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

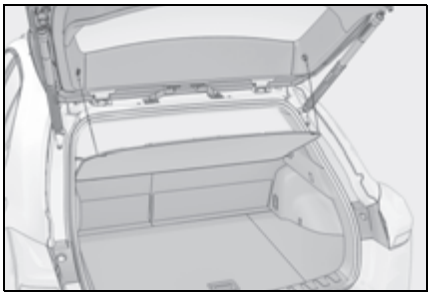
■ **Warning reflector**

Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, you may not be able to store it.

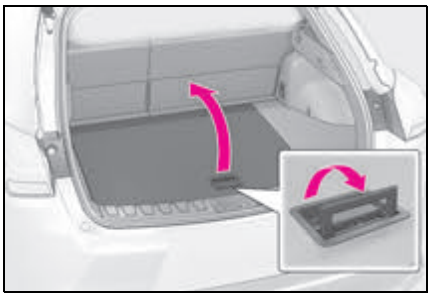
Deck board

▶ Center

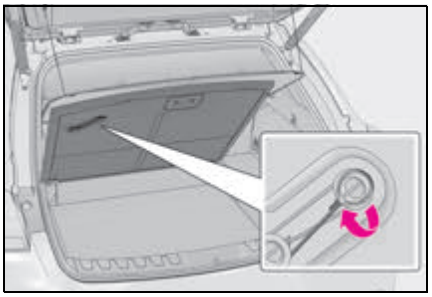
1 Open the back door.



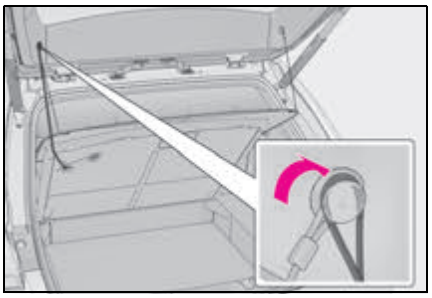
2 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



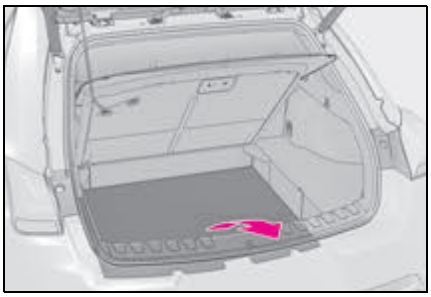
3 Unhook the string on the backside of the deck board.



4 Attach the string to the luggage cover hook on the back door.

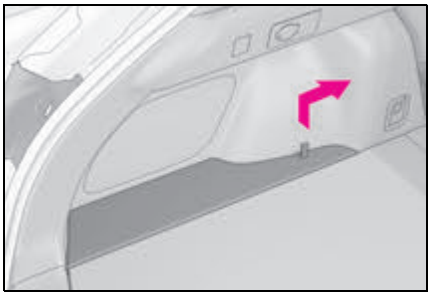


5 Remove the deck mat.



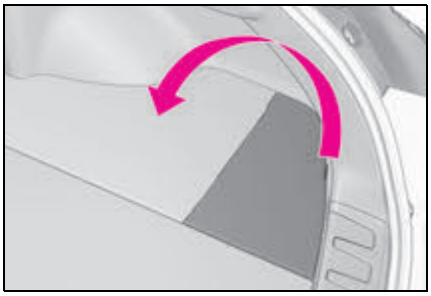
▶ Left side

Pull the strap upwards to lift the side deck board and remove it.



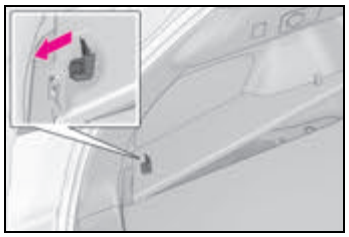
▶ Right side

Pull the strap and fold the side deck board.



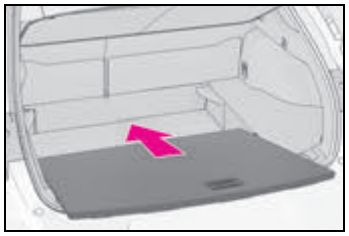
■ When installing the side deck board (left side)

Insert the claw of the side deck board and install it.



■ Deck board

The deck board can be stowed to load a tall luggage.



WARNING

■ If the deck boards are opened or removed

Return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the deck under tray.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the deck board

When closing the back door, do not leave the deck board string attached to the hook.

Luggage cover

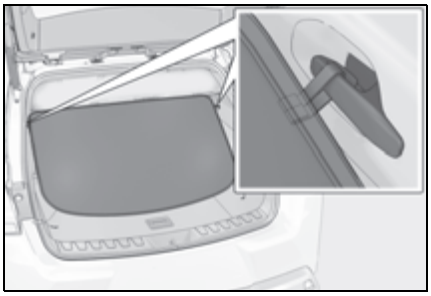
■ Installing the luggage cover

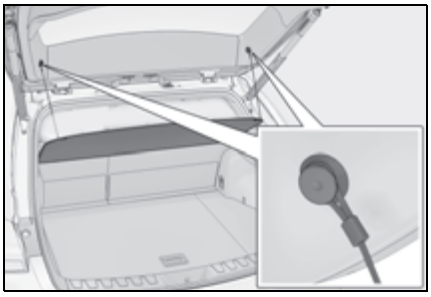
1 Take out the luggage cover from the bag.

2 Slowly unfold the luggage cover.

3 Attach the strings to the luggage cover hooks.

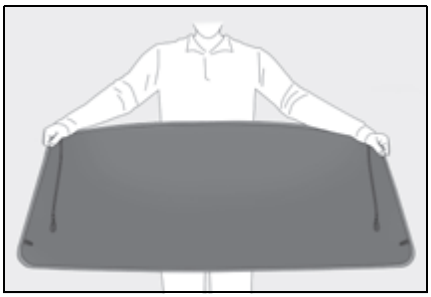
Make sure that the side the strings are sewn faces down.





■ Stowing the luggage cover

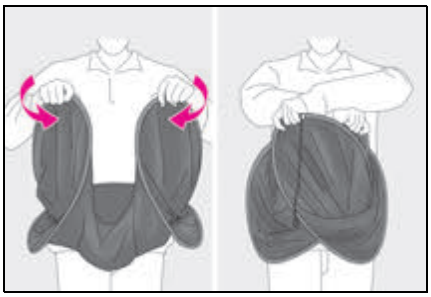
1 Hold the luggage cover corners of the side with the long strings.



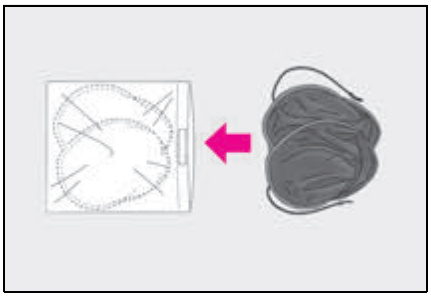
2 Fold it in half.



3 Turn your wrists to fold it.

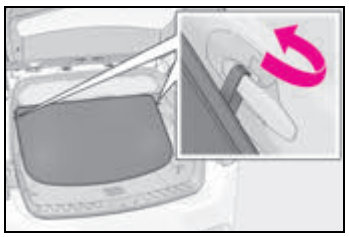


4 Put it in the bag.



■ When removing the luggage cover

Pull the short strings toward you and unhook them.



WARNING

■ When removing and unfolding the luggage cover

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the luggage cover to suddenly unfold, resulting in injury.

- When taking out the luggage cover from the bag, securely hold the edges of the luggage cover and slowly take it out.

WARNING

- When unfolding the luggage cover, hold it securely in both hands and slowly unfold it.
- Do not unfold the luggage cover near your face.
- When unfolding the luggage cover, do not release your hand from the cover.
- Do not unfold the luggage cover near other people.

■ When installing the luggage cover

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- Make sure that the rear edge of the luggage cover is laying flat to prevent the driver's view from being obstructed.
- Make sure to attach the strings correctly.

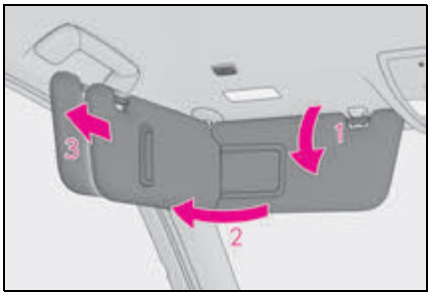
NOTICE

■ When using the luggage cover

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Doing so may deform the luggage cover.
- Do not open or close the back door with the strings unhooked. Doing so may cause damage to the luggage cover.
- Do not hook anything other than the luggage cover and deck board strings on the luggage cover hooks. The hooks and back door may be damaged.

Other interior features

Sun visors



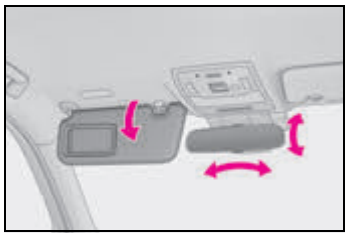
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

When adjusting the inside rear view mirror

Adjust the inside rear view mirror to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view without interfering with the sun visor.



NOTICE

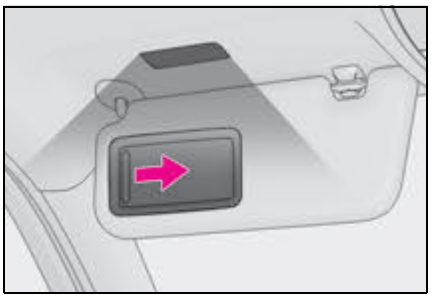
To prevent damage to the sun visors

When using the side extender, do not swing the visor to the front.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



Vanity lights

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

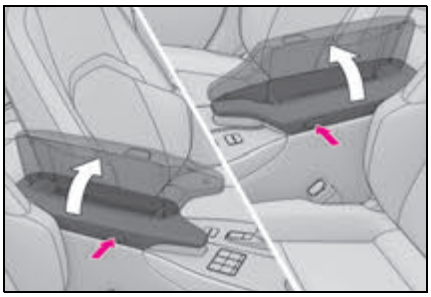
Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

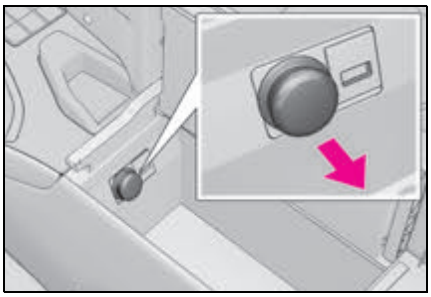
▶ Inside of the console box

Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.

The console box can be opened from either side.

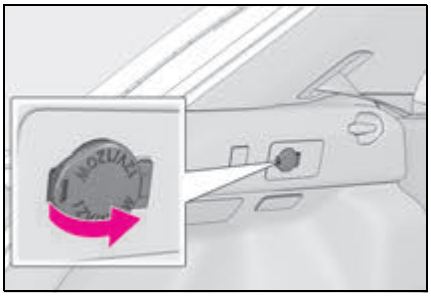


Open the lid.



▶ Rear

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■ **When stopping the hybrid system**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the hybrid system may not stop normally.

NOTICE

■ **When power outlet is not in use**

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle**

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc. from the power outlets.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

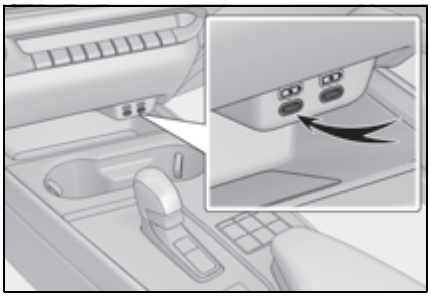
- The doors will not be able to be locked.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc. will illuminate.

USB Type-C charging ports

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply 3.0 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.
The USB Type-C charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

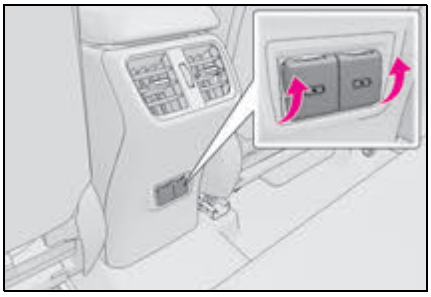
■ Using the USB Type-C charging ports

▶ Front



▶ Rear side of the console box

Open the lid.



■ The USB Type-C charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■ Situations in which the USB Type-C charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 3.0 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB Type-C charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- Rear side of console box: When the USB Type-C charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB Type-C charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB Type-C charging ports.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the USB Type-C charging ports for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices

according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

The compatible portable devices can be found on the following Wireless Power Consortium website.

https://www.wirelesspowerconsortium.com/

This function cannot be used with portable devices that cannot be placed on the wireless charger. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

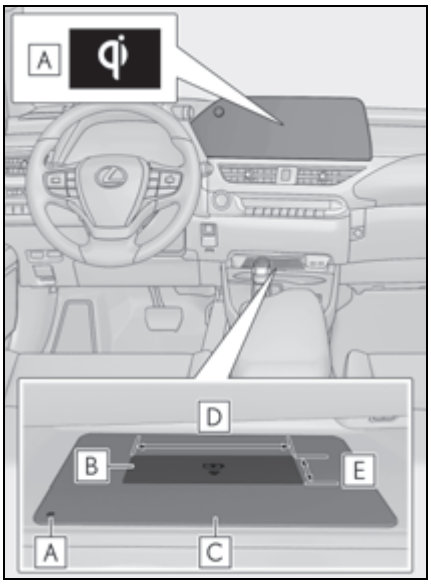
The "Qi" logo

The "Qi" logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

Qi ID: 11277

Qi ID: 14561

Name for all parts



A Operation indicator light

B Charge area*

C Charging tray

D Approximately 3.9 in. (10 cm)

E Approximately 1.0 in. (2.5 cm)

*: The charging coil in the wireless charger can be moved within the charge area up to the position of the charging coil inside a portable device. Charging is possible if the center of the coil of the portable device is placed within the charge area. If 2 or more portable devices are placed on the wireless charger, their charging coils may not be properly detected and they may not be charged.

Using the wireless charger

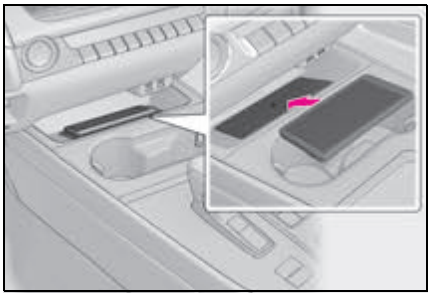
Place the portable device on the wireless charger.

Place the charging side of the portable device down with the center of the device in the center of the charge area.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) on the wireless charger comes on.

Refer to "Situations in which the function may not operate normally" (→P.338) when charging is not performed.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) on the wireless charger comes on.



Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When a portable device is moved significantly in the charge area, the charging coil is disconnected and charging is stopped momentarily. However, if there is the center of a charging coil in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and then charging restarts. If the portable device is moved to somewhere outside of the charge area, charging will stop. Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.

Rapid charging function

- The following portable devices support rapid charging.
  - Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver1.3.2 and compatible with rapid charging
  - iPhone's with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)
  - Portable devices compatible with Galaxy original rapid charging standard.
- When a portable device that supports rapid charging is charged, charging automatically switches to the rapid charging function.

Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light		Conditions
Charging tray side	Center display side	
Turning off	Disappear	When power for Multimedia is off or the power switch is off
Green (comes on)	Gray	On Standby (charging possible state)*1
		When charging is complete*2
Orange (comes on)	Blue	Charging

*1: Charging power will not be output during standby. A metallic object will not be heated, if it is placed on the wireless charger in this state.

*2: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light

will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

■ **When the wireless charger does not operate properly**

When the wireless charger does not operate properly, handle the probable cause based on the following tables.

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Charging tray side	Center display side	
Orange (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Gray	**Vehicle to wireless charger communication failure** **→ If the hybrid system is operating, stop and then restart the hybrid system.** If the power switch is in ACC, start the hybrid system. (→P.179)
Green (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Disappear*	**Wireless charger and multimedia system communication failure** **→ If the hybrid system is operating, stop and then restart the hybrid system.** If the power switch is in ACC, start the hybrid system. (→P.179)
Green (comes on)	Blue	**AM radio stations are being automatically selected (if equipped)** **→ Wait until the system has completed the automatic selection of AM radio stations. In the case that automatic selection cannot be completed, stop automatic selection.**
		The smart access system with push-button is detecting the electronic key. **→ Wait until electronic key detection has completed.**

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Charging tray side	Center display side	
Green (comes on)	Gray	Foreign substance detection: The abnormal heating prevention function for foreign substances operated due to the presence of a metallic foreign substance in the charge area → Remove the foreign substance from the charge area.
		Portable device misaligned / distanced from charging surface: The center of charging coil in the portable device moved outside of the charging area, or lens convex is large, or case is thick so the abnormal heating prevention function operated → Remove the portable device from the wireless charger, after 5 seconds, then place the portable device so that it is near the center of the wireless charger. Also, if a case or cover is installed to the portable device, remove it.
Green (comes on)	Gray	Battery protection function of portable device: Before full charging, battery protection function of portable device operated → Confirm the setting of portable device.
		Continued detection of an electronic key: When a Multimedia function is used through vehicle customization, the electronic key is continually detected without being confirmed. → In this case, turn the power switch ACC or ON to confirm the key.

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Charging tray side	Center display side	
Orange (Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously)	Gray	**Safety shutdown resulting when the temperature within the wireless charger exceeded the set value** → **Stop charging, remove the portable device from the wireless charger, wait for the temperature to drop, and then start charging again.**

*: Depending on the abnormal condition, the Center display may be gray.

■ **The wireless charger can be operated when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■ **Usable portable devices**

- Devices compatible with wireless charging Qi standards can be used. However, compatibility with portable devices that comply with Qi Ver. 1.0, 1.3.2 and later versions is not guaranteed.
- Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.
- However, charging exceeding 5 W is supported by the following portable devices.
  - Charging at 7.5 W or less is supported by iPhone's that support 7.5 W charging.
  - Charging at 10 W or less is supported by Galaxy device that support 10 W charging of original standard.
  - Charging at 15 W or less is supported by portable devices compliant with EPP output as defined by WPC standard Ver1.3.2.

■ **Using the smart access system with push-button**

If the smart access system with push-button detects the electronic key while a device is being charged, charging will be temporarily stopped. When the electronic key is detected, charging will automatically start again.

■ **When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices**

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover (including for certain genuine manufacturer parts) and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ **AM radio cooperation function during charging**

- When noise enters the AM radio during charging, charging frequency will be automatically changed to reduce noise.
- During the AM radio automatic tuning, charging is temporarily stopped in order to prevent tuning error due to noise caused by charging. When tuning is finished, charging will be automatically resumed.

■ **Important points of the wireless charger**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the tem-

perature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

The fan may start operating to lower the temperature inside the wireless charger, however this is not a malfunction.

■ **Operation sounds**

A buzzing noise may be heard when pressing the power switch to turn to ACC or ON or when detecting a portable device. However, this is not a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the wireless charger**

→P.352

■ **Situations in which the function may not operate normally**

Devices may not be charged normally in the following situations.

- The portable device is fully charged
- The portable device is being charged with a cable connected
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- Charging has caused the portable device to heat up
- The temperature around the wireless charger is 95°F (35°C) or higher, such as in extreme heat
- The portable device is placed with its charging surface facing up
- The small portable device such as foldable type is placed in an area misaligned from the charge area
- The portable device is larger than the charging tray
- The vehicle is in an area where strong electrical waves or noise are emitted, such as near a television tower, power plant, gasoline station, broadcasting station, large display, airport, etc.
- The electronic key is not inside the vehicle
- Any of the following is stuck or installed between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area.
  - Thick cases or covers
  - A case or cover attached with an uneven or tilted surface, so that the charging side is not flat
  - Thick decorations
  - Accessories, such as finger rings, straps, etc.
- When there is a gap between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area due to a protrusion such as a camera on the charging side of the portable device.
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
  - A card that has metal on it, such as aluminum foil, etc.
  - A pack of cigarettes that includes aluminum foil
  - A wallet or bag that is made of metal
  - Coins
  - A heating pad
  - CDs, DVDs or other media
  - A metal accessory
  - A case or cover made of metal
  - A flip type case with a magnet on the charging side of the portable device
- Electric wave type wireless remote controls are being used nearby
- 2 or more portable devices are placed on the wireless charger at the same time
- If you use a device with a built-in S-Pen (Galaxy Note series, etc.) and the device with the S-Pen inserted is on the tray.

If charging is abnormal or the operation indicator light continues to flash for any other reason, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact your Lexus dealer.

■ **If the smartphone OS has been updated**

If the smartphone OS has been updated to a newer version, its charging specifications may have changed significantly. For details, check the information on the manufacturer's website.

■ **Trademark information**

- iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Galaxy is a trademark or registered trademark of Samsung Electronics Co.,Ltd.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

■ Precautions for when driving

Do not charge small, lightweight portable devices, such as wireless earbuds, while driving. Lightweight devices may fly off of the charging tray, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverters, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

■ To prevent malfunctions or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat or electric shock.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charge area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the charge area
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the side of the portable device (or to its case or cover) that touches the charge area
- Do not store items on the wireless charger instead of in an auxiliary box
- Do not subject to a strong force or impact
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove
- Do not charge devices other than specified portable devices
- Keep away from magnetic items
- Do not perform charging if the charging area is dirty
- Do not cover with a cloth or similar material

NOTICE

■ To prevent malfunctions and data corruptions

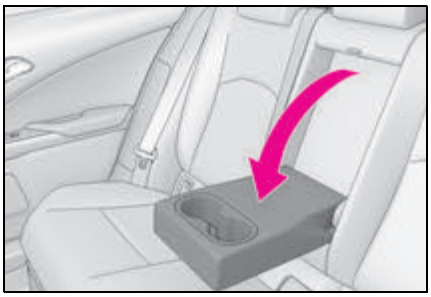
- When charging, bringing a credit, or other magnetic card, or magnetic storage media close to the charge area may clear any stored data due to magnetic influence. Also, do not bring a wristwatch or other precision instrument close to the charge area since doing so may cause it to malfunction.
- Do not charge with a non-contact IC card such as a transportation system IC card inserted between the charging side of a portable device and the charge area. The IC chip may become extremely hot and damage the portable device or IC card. Be especially careful not to charge a portable device inside a case or cover with a non-contact IC card attached.
- Do not leave portable devices inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot in extreme heat, which could cause a malfunction.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time when the hybrid system is stopped.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



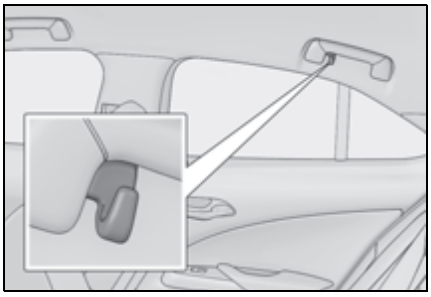
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



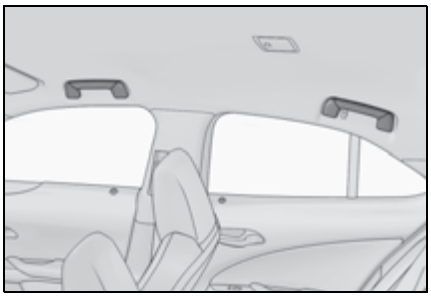
WARNING

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ Assist grips

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Garage door opener*

*: If equipped

The garage door opener can be programmed using the HomeLink® to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

■ **HomeLink® programming procedure**

The programming procedures can also be found at the following URL.

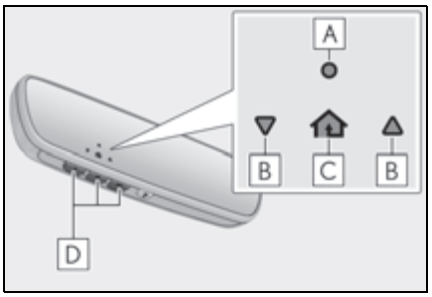
Website: www.homelink.com/lexus

For support, contact customer support at the following.

Help Line: 1-800-355-3515

System components

The HomeLink® wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.



A HomeLink® indicator light

B Garage door operation indicators

C HomeLink® icon

Illuminates while HomeLink® is operating.

D Buttons

■ **Codes stored in the HomeLink® memory**

- The registered codes are not erased even if the 12-volt battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

WARNING

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

WARNING

■ Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

■ When operating or programming HomeLink®

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

Programming the HomeLink®

■ Before programming HomeLink®

- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor.

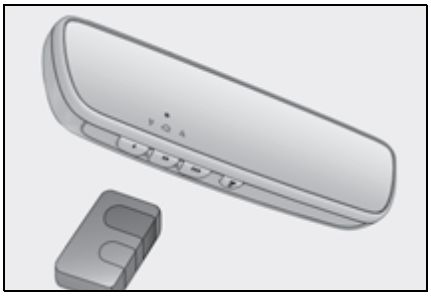
■ Programming HomeLink®

Steps **1** through **3** must be performed within 60 seconds, otherwise the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be able to be completed.

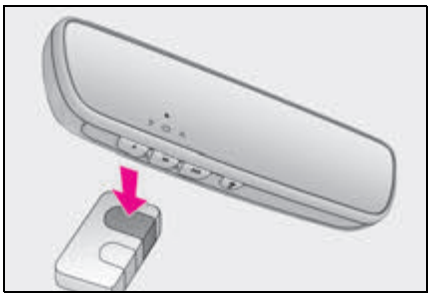
1 Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program and check that the HomeLink® indicator light flashes (orange).

2 Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.



3 Program a device.



▶ Programming a device other than an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)

Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the

HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

▶ Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing (orange) to rapidly flashing (green) (rolling code) or continuously lit (green) (fixed code).

4 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

- Indicator light illuminates: Programming of a fixed code device has completed. The garage door or other device should operate when a HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- Indicator light flashes rapidly: The garage door opener motor or other device is equipped with a rolling code. To complete programming, firmly press and hold the HomeLink® button for 2 seconds then release it.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to "Programming a rolling code system".

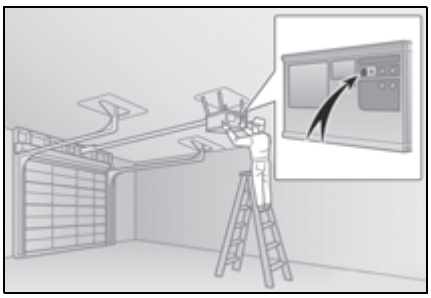
5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ Programming a rolling code system

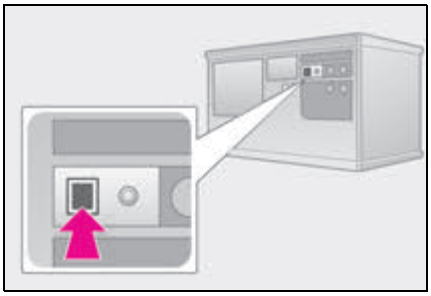
2 or more people may be necessary to complete rolling code programming.

1 Locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.

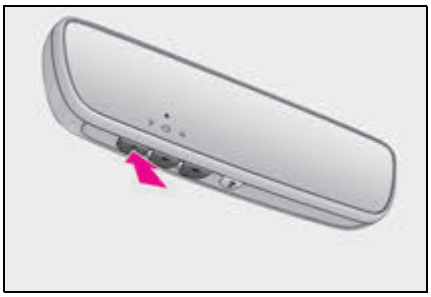


2 Press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button.
Perform **3** within 30 seconds after performing **2**.



3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button (inside the

vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.
If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.



■ Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink®, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform **2** and **3** within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink® button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

■ Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing (orange), continue to hold the HomeLink® button and perform "Programming HomeLink®" **1** (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

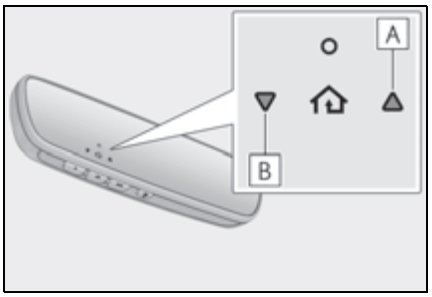
■ **Before programming**

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.



A Opening

B Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

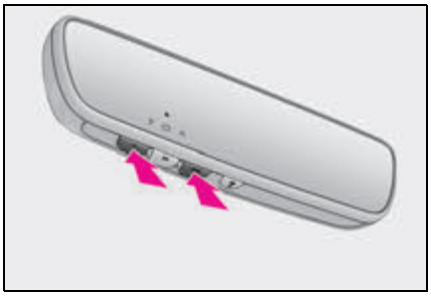
The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons  and  or  and  simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.



6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 348

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 351

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 354

General maintenance 355

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 357

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 359

Hood 361

Positioning a floor jack 362

Engine compartment 363

12-volt battery 369

Tires 372

Replacing the tire 383

Tire inflation pressure 388

Wheels 390

Air conditioning filter 391

Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 392

Electronic key battery 395

Checking and replacing fuses 397

Headlight aim 399

Light bulbs 401

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle.

Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.
- When using an automatic carwashes, etc. the shift position needs to be held in N, refer to P.190

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Note for a smart access system with push-button start

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.141)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer may sound outside the vehicle and "Key Detected in Vehicle" may be shown on the multi-information display. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

● Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

● To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.

- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
- Do not use hard brushes
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.

● Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.

● Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.

● Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.

● Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

● Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.

● Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

● To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

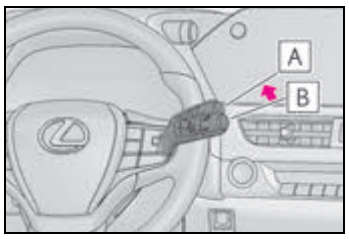
⚠ WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

● When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

● When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

● If something bumps against the windshield

● If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

WARNING

■ Precautions regarding the front and rear bumpers

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Lexus dealer.

- Lexus Safety System + 3
- BSM
- RCTA
- PKSB (if equipped)
- Safe Exit Assist
- Intuitive parking assist

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the radar sensor cover. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

NOTICE

- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

Front side windows with UV protective coating (vehicles with UV protective coating)

The front side windows have UV protective coating. To prevent any damage to the UV protective coating, observe the following:

- If the windows are dirty, gently wipe them

with a cloth soaked in water or lukewarm water as soon as possible.

- If the windows are very dirty, do not open and close them repeatedly.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment. (→P.70)
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.34)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger: Do not let the wireless charger (→P.332) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.218)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning the front side windows

Do not use any compound or abrasive product (e.g., glass cleaner, detergent, wax) to clean the windows. It may damage the coating.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

■ Cleaning the leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Cleaning the synthetic leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- If the area gets dirty, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with water and wrung out.
- If dirt cannot be removed by wiping with water, wipe it off using cleaner for leather.

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Dirt on the synthetic leather areas

Ingrained dirt which has been left uncleaned for long periods of time is difficult to clean. Lexus recommends cleaning the area regularly.

NOTICE

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Lexus parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Lexus parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Lexus dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Lexus dealer

- Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operation of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Lexus dealer will promptly take care of it.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

Handling of the 12-volt battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.369)

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Lexus dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".

Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the message.
To reset the message, follow the procedures described below:

1. Select ⚙ on the center display.
2. Select "Vehicle customize".
3. Select "Utility".
4. Select "Scheduled maintenance".
5. Select "Reset".

"The data has been reset" will be displayed

on the center display when the reset procedure has been completed.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Lexus repair manuals is recommended.
For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Guide", "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Warranty Booklet".

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Warranty and Service Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Lexus dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system is operating

Turn the hybrid system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P.367)
Engine/power control unit coolant	Is the engine/power control unit coolant at the correct level? (→P.366)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P.363)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P.367)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P.368)

Luggage compartment

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. (→P.369)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play?
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Hybrid transmission "Park" mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on? • Are the headlights aimed correctly?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake switch operate normally? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?

Items	Check points
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/rear window wiper	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield/rear window without streaking or skipping.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the 12-volt battery is disconnected or discharged
  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased.
  Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose
  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Lexus dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.369)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P.367)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P.366)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent (→P.392)	• Vacuum cleaner, etc. • Phillips screwdriver
Engine oil level (→P.363)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.397)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.401)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original
Headlight aim	• Phillips-head screwdriver

Items	Parts and tools
Radiator and condenser (→P.367)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.388)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.368)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that "POWER ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is OFF. With power switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.367)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

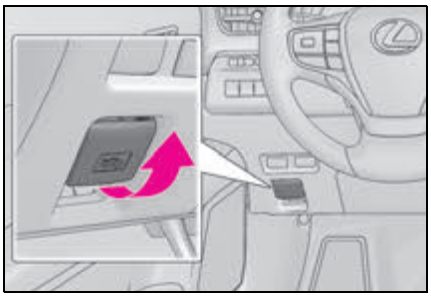
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

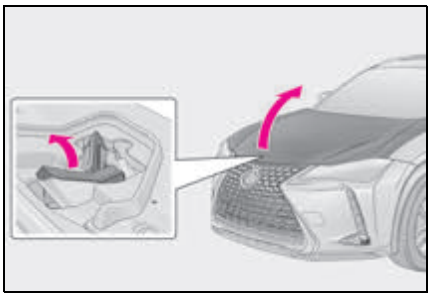
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

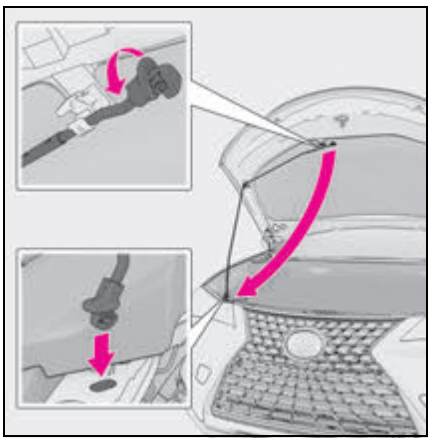
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod is properly inserted into the slot to prevent the hood from shutting on your head or body.

NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood.

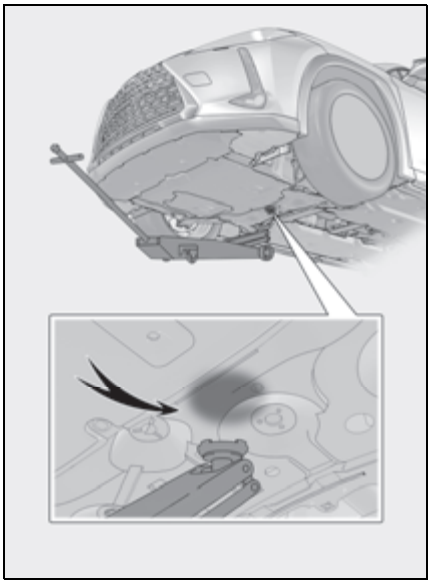
Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly may cause the hood to be damaged.

Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.
Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

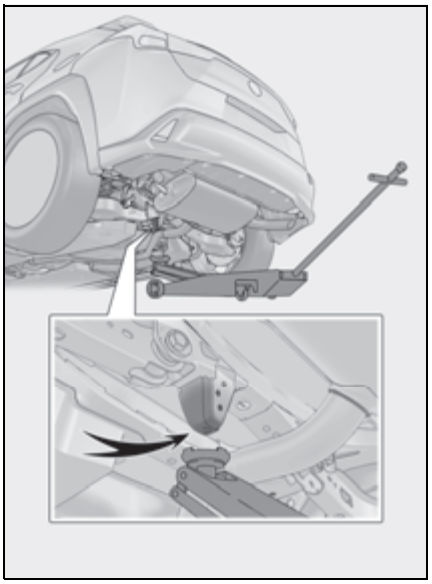
Location of the jack point

■ Front

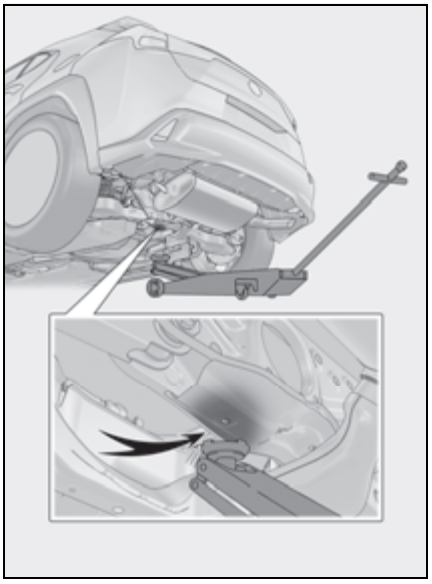


■ Rear

▶ 2WD models

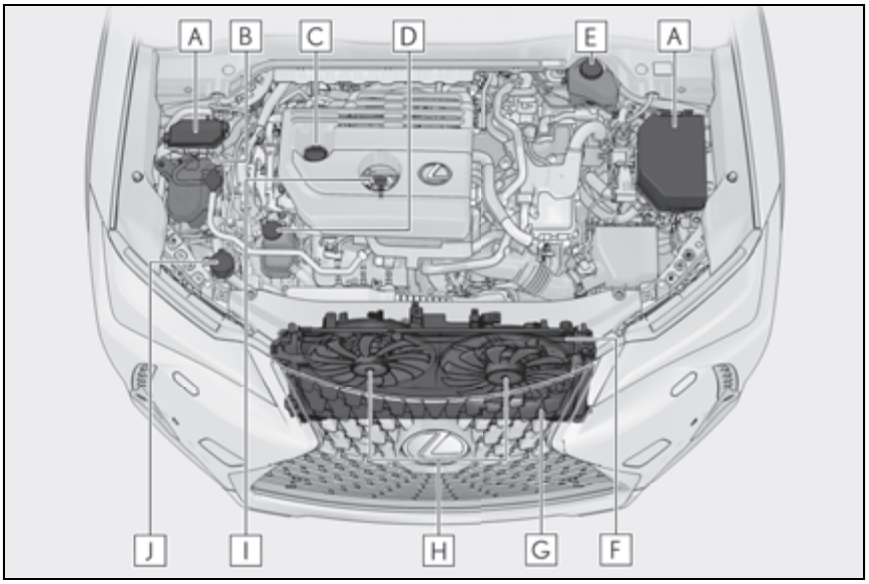


▶ AWD models



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.397)

B Engine coolant reservoir (→P.366)

C Engine oil filler cap (→P.365)

D Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.366)

E Brake fluid reservoir (→P.367)

F Radiator (→P.367)

G Condenser (→P.367)

H Electric cooling fans

I Engine oil level dipstick (→P.363)

J Washer fluid tank (→P.368)

■ **12-volt battery**

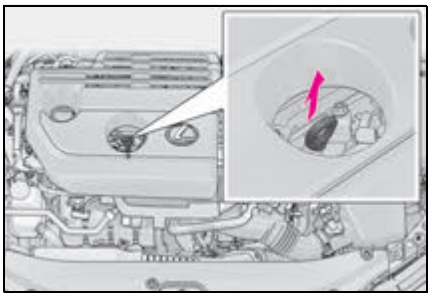
→P.369

Checking the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait about 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

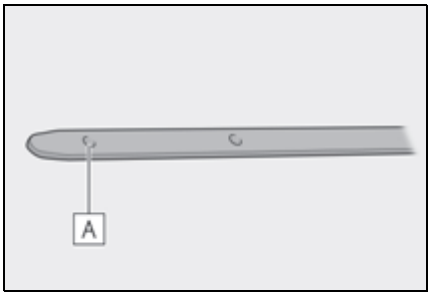
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check whether the oil level is above low level mark.



A Low level mark

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ Engine oil level rise

If the vehicle is repeatedly driven without the engine warmed up, moisture caused by dew condensation inside the engine or fuel which did not burn mixes into the engine oil, resulting in a rise in engine oil level.

However, this is not a malfunction.

For example, the engine become difficult to be warmed up in the following situations.

- When driving a short distance
- When driving at a low speed
- When the outside temperature is low

When checking the engine oil, make sure that the engine is warmed up. If the engine oil level exceeds the refill upper limit mark, contact your Lexus dealer.

Adding engine oil

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.448

● Oil quantity (Low level mark → Refill upper limit mark)

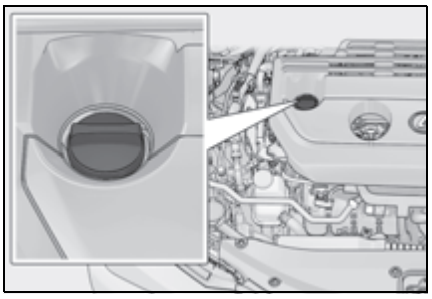
1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)

● Items

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

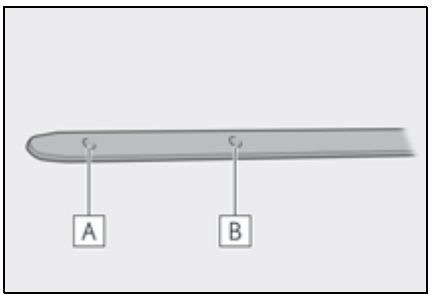
If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

Make sure that the oil level does not exceed the refill upper limit mark and is between the low level mark and refill upper limit mark.



A Low level mark

B Refill upper limit mark

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ After changing the engine oil

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Select on the center display.
2 Select "Vehicle customize".
3 Select "Utility".
4 Select "Oil maintenance".
5 Select "Reset".

"The data has been reset" will be displayed when the reset procedure has been completed.

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.

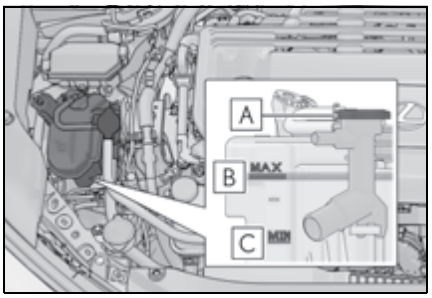
NOTICE

- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX/F" and "MIN/L" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

Engine coolant reservoir



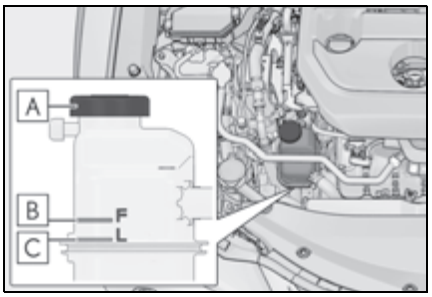
A Reservoir cap

B "MAX" line

C "MIN" line

If the level is on or below the "MIN" line, add coolant up to the "MAX" line. (→P.439)

Power control unit coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap

B "F" line

C "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line.

Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.
U.S.A.:
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
(Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])
Canada:
"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.
(Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])
For more details about coolant, contact your Lexus dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

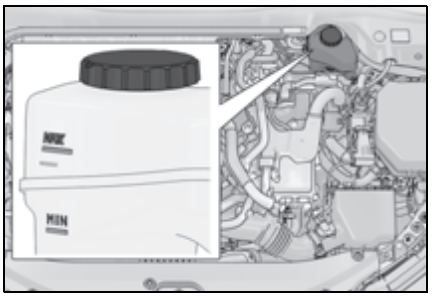
■ When the electric cooling fans are operating

Do not touch the engine compartment. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Checking and adding the brake fluid

■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the tank.



■ Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

● Fluid type

FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid

FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid

● Item

Clean funnel

■ Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

■ When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

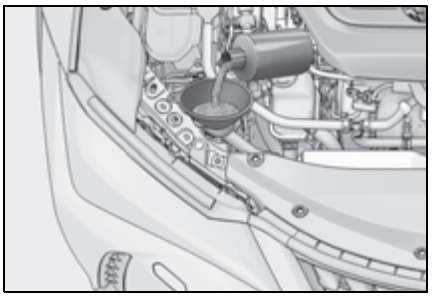
NOTICE

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work or "Windshield Washer Fluid Low" is shown on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

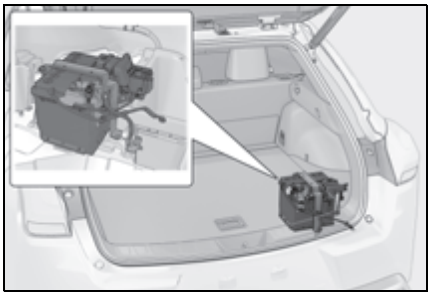
■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the left-hand side of luggage compartment.



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart access system with push-button start may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACC*. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnect the 12- volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Lexus dealer.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu.

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

WARNING

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When handling the 12-volt battery**

→P.438

NOTICE

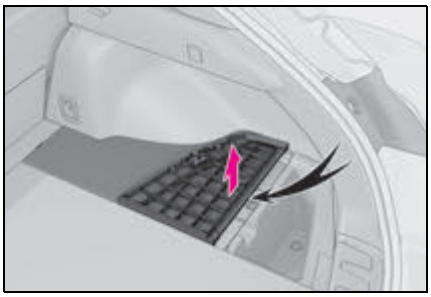
■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

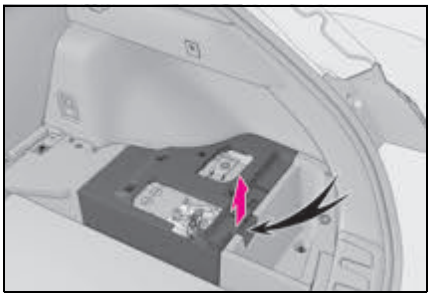
Removing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Open the right side deck board. (→P.326)

2 Remove the right side deck board.

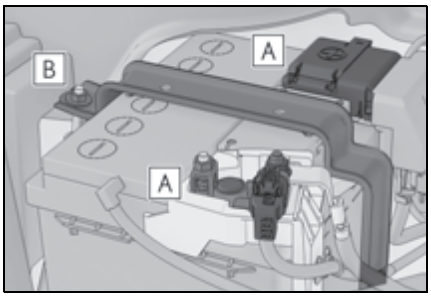


3 Remove the 12-volt battery cover.



Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

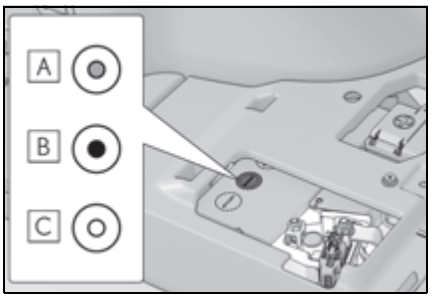


A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Checking 12-volt battery condition

Check the 12-volt battery condition by indicator color.



A Blue: Good condition

B Red: Charging is necessary.

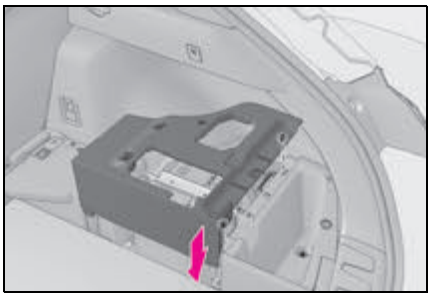
Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

C Clear: Replacement is necessary.

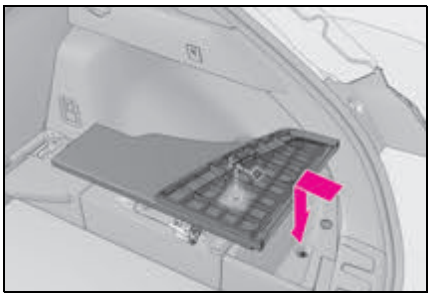
Have the 12-volt battery checked by your Lexus dealer.

Installing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Install the 12-volt battery cover.



2 Install the right side deck board.

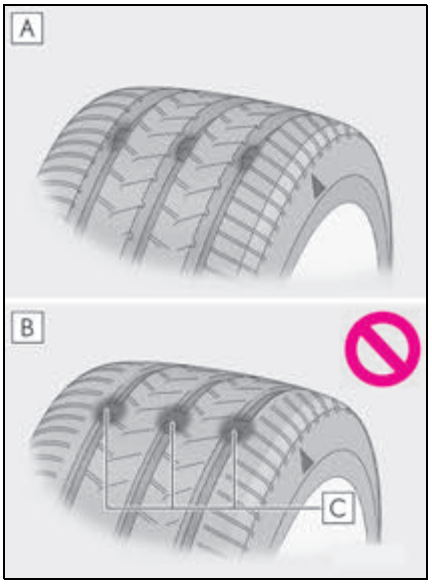


Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Lexus dealer.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P.455)



Tire types

- Summer tires
  Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing

snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

- All season tires
  All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.
- Snow tires
  For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P.301)

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ Replacing tires

Your vehicle may not be equipped with the following tools and jack for replacing a tire. In this case, when replacing tires with tires that are not run-flat tires, purchase tools and jack. Tools and jack can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

- Wheel nut wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

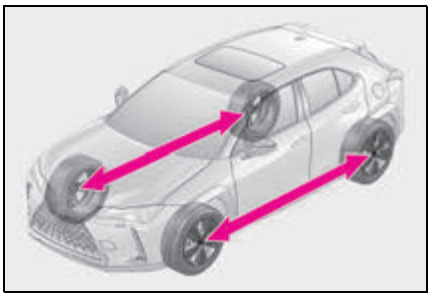
NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

■ **When rotating the tires**

Make sure that the power switch is OFF. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON, the tire position information will not be updated.

If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to OFF and then to ON, or initialize the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

Run-flat tires

When run-flat tires are installed, the vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 50 mph (80 km/h) after any tire goes flat. (However, the vehicle speed may not increase to near 50 mph [80 km/h] depending on weather or driving conditions.)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the sidewall.

Make sure to replace the flat tire before the vehicle has been driven for near 100 miles (160 km). Also, do not use a repaired tire.

■ **Run-flat tires**

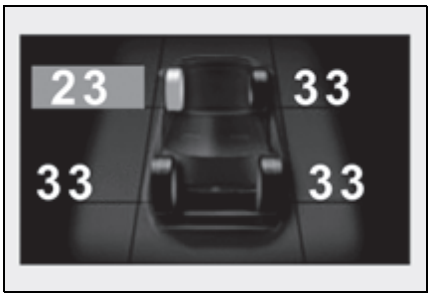
- The run-flat tires are for only this vehicle. Do not use the tires on other vehicles.
- Do not mix run-flat tires and normal tires.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used, it may be impossible to sufficiently demonstrate the performance of run-flat tires.

Tire pressure warning system

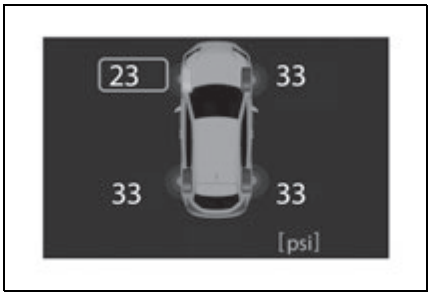
Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system. (→P.413)

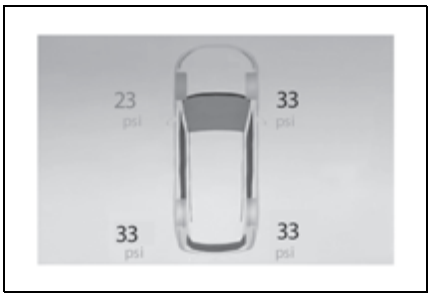
▶ Multi-information display (vehicles with 7-inch multi-information display)



▶ Multi-information display (vehicles with 12.3-inch multi-information display)



▶ Center display



- When "Adjust Pressure" is displayed on the multi-information display (Normal Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is an unknown level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to natural air leakage as well as the pressure lowering due to changes in the pressure according to the outside temperature.

- When "Immediately Check tire when Safe" is displayed on the multi-information display (Emergency Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is a known level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to pressure suddenly lowering.

However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the center display. (→P.109)

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer. (→P.379)

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.

Registering the position of each wheel

When to register the position of each wheel

It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

Registering the position of each wheel

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the hybrid system.

The wheel position registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select on the Center Display.

4 Select “Vehicle customize”.

5 Select “Tire pressure”.

6 Select "Tire rotation".

7 Select "Continue".

A message indicating that wheel position registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. "---" will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire and wheel position registration will begin.

8 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When wheel position registration is complete, a message indicating that registration has been completed and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if it is not possible to drive continuously at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place and leave it with the power switch in ON for approximately 15 minutes or more, and then perform the driving procedure again.

■ When performing wheel position registration

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.

■ Wheel position registration procedure

- If the power switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each wheel is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ If the wheel position cannot be registered easily

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
- If wheel position registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

Setting the tire pressure

■ When you need to setting the tire pressure

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the Center Display. (→P.378)

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified size are used,

etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire inflation pressure. (→P.378)

■ **Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure**

1 Start the hybrid system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

2 Select on the Center Display.

3 Select “Vehicle customize”.

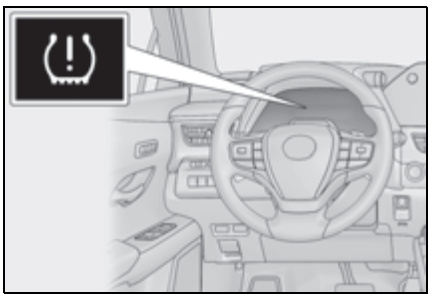
4 Select “Tire pressure”.

5 Select “Set indicated air pressure” and then select the desired front and rear tire pressures.

6 Select “OK”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Setting using the current tire inflation pressure**

1 Adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level.

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure with the tires cold.

2 Start the hybrid system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select on the Center Display.

4 Select “Vehicle customize”.

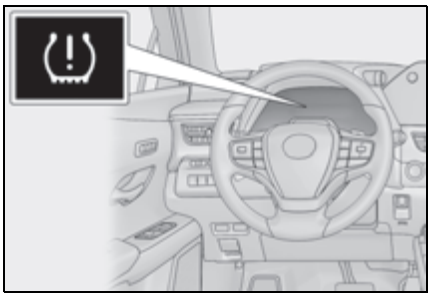
5 Select “Tire pressure”.

6 Select “Set current air pressure”.

7 Select “Continue”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)**

- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.
- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire

inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

■ **Tire inflation pressure setting procedure (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)**

- If the power switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ **If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily**

- Normally, it takes approximately 3 minutes to complete the setting procedure to the current tire inflation pressure.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ **When setting using the current tire inflation pressure**

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

Registering ID codes

■ When to register ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

■ How to registration ID code

Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.
2. Start the hybrid system.

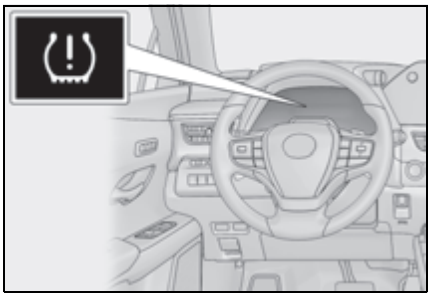
The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3. Select on the Center Display.
4. Select “Vehicle customize”.
5. Select “Tire pressure”.
6. Check if the desired wheel set (“Set 1” or “Set 2”) is displayed.

ID codes will be registered to the displayed wheel set.
To change the wheel set to be registered, select the displayed set, and then select the wheel set you wish to register.

If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information

display.

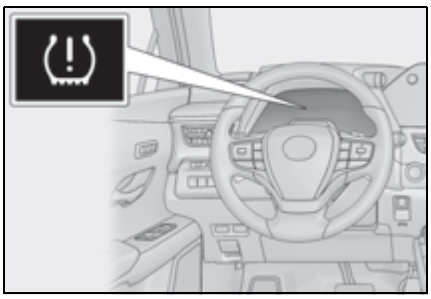


7 Select “New tire registration”.

8 Select “Continue”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “---” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.



9 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more. If registration cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

10 If the tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.377)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

■ **When registering ID codes**

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.
- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.
- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time. (→P.381)

■ **If ID codes are not registered easily**

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near

the vehicle

- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact your Lexus dealer.

Canceling ID code registration

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select "New tire registration" again on the Center Display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been cancelled correctly. To cancel registration, select "New tire registration" again on the Center Display.

Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

- The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, "Set 2 (Unregistered)" will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel set.

ID codes can be registered by yourself. (→P.379)

- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.

■ Changing ID codes between different wheel sets

1. Install the desired wheel set.
2. Select on the Center Display.
3. Select "Vehicle customize".
4. Select "Tire pressure".
5. Select the wheel set ("Set 1" or "Set 2") displayed for the set selection setting.
6. Select the wheel set you wish to register, and then select "OK".

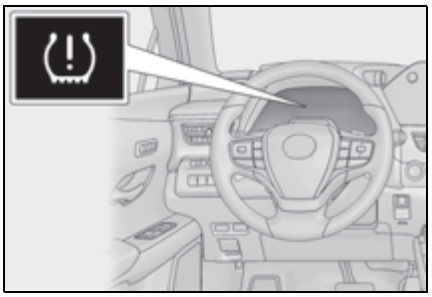
The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, "---" will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indi-

cating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.
Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.



7 If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.377)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

8 Register the position of each wheel. (→P.376)

Replacing the tire

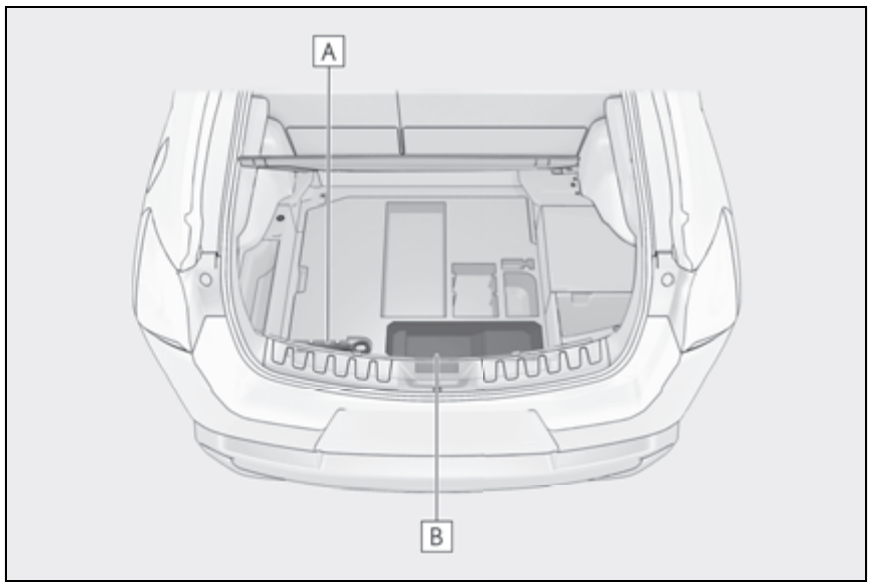
When replacing the tires yourself, prepare the necessary tools and a jack.
If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Lexus dealer.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.

Location of the jack and tools

▶ 2WD models

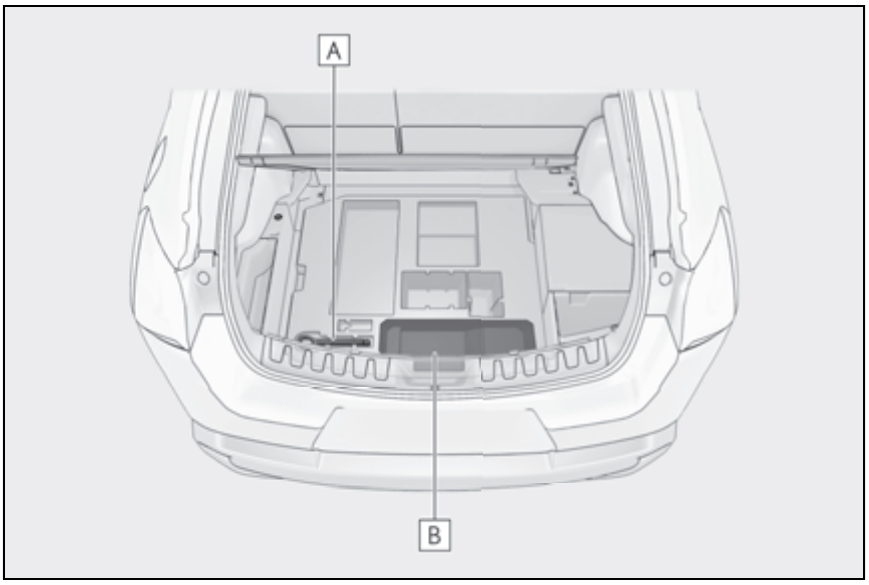


A Towing eyelet

B Jack*/Jack handle*/Wheel nut wrench*

*: They can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

▶ AWD models



A Towing eyelet

B Jack*/Jack handle*/Wheel nut wrench*

*: They can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

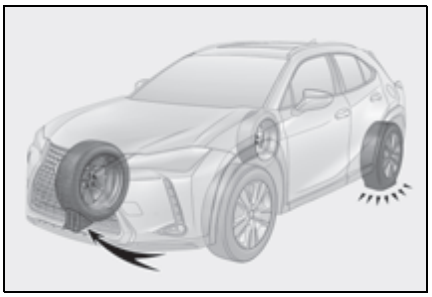
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

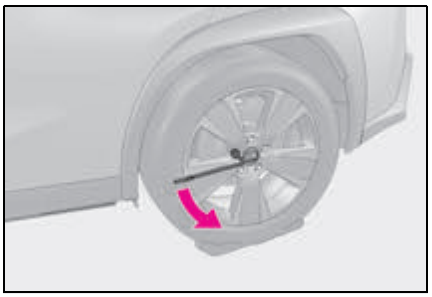
Removing a tire

1 Chock the tires.



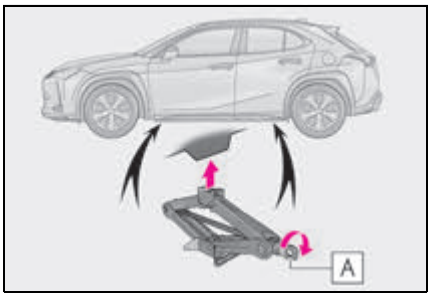
Tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

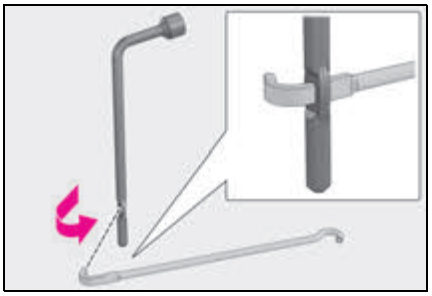


3 Turn the tire jack portion [A] by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

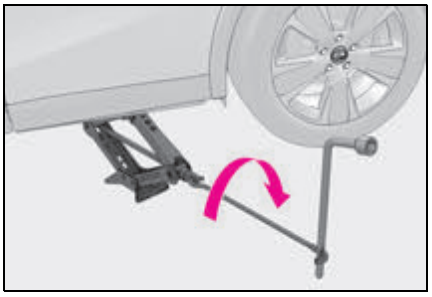
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



4 Install the wheel nut wrench in jack handle.



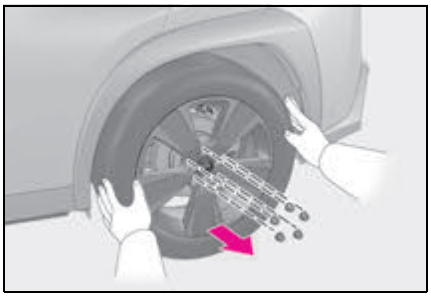
5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to

avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a tire

Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

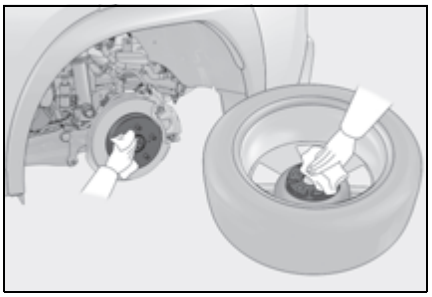
■ Replacing a tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to cancel the power back door system (→P.139). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the tire

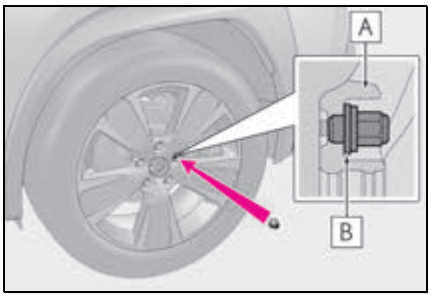
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

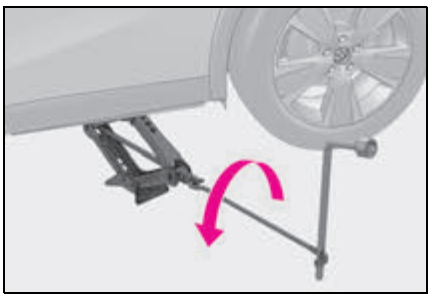
Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



A Disc wheel

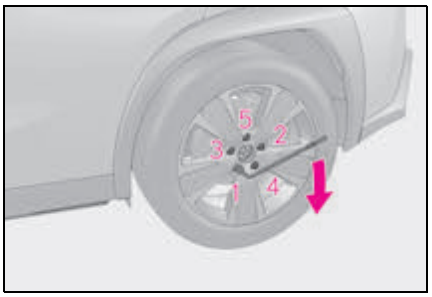
B Washer

3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Securely tighten the wheel nuts two or three times in the order shown in the illustration using a wheel nut wrench.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)



5 Stow the tire jack and all tools.

WARNING

■ **When installing the tire**

Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. Remove any oil or grease that has adhered when installing the wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- After replacing a tire, check the tightening torque as soon as possible. If you cannot confirm the tightening torque yourself, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

■ **After using the tools and jack (if equipped)**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are stored securely in place. Failure to do so may cause injury in case of a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

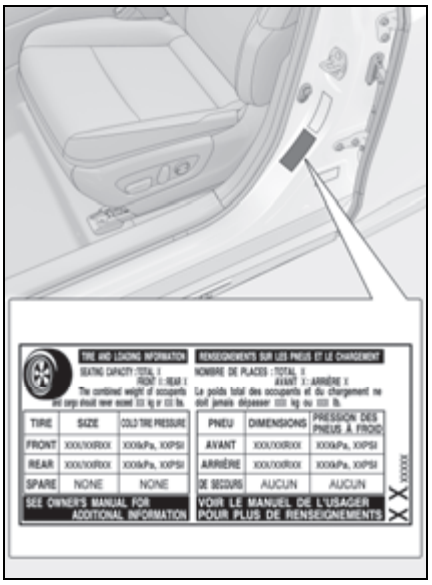
■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

→P.376

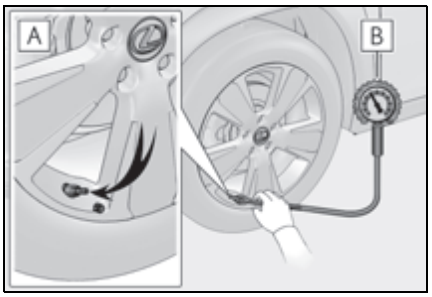
Tire inflation pressure

Checking the specified tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P.451)



Inspection and adjustment procedure



A Tire valve

B Tire pressure gauge

1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. Do not forget to check the spare.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for

more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*. Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.376)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Lexus dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

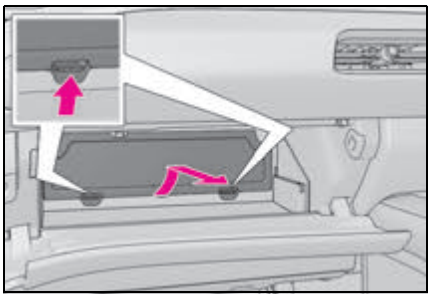
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

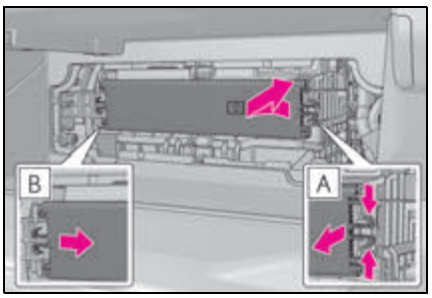
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Remove the partition. (→P.323)

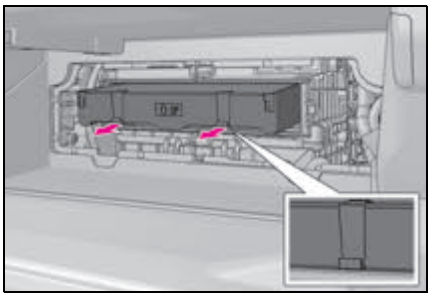
3 Remove the panel.



4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

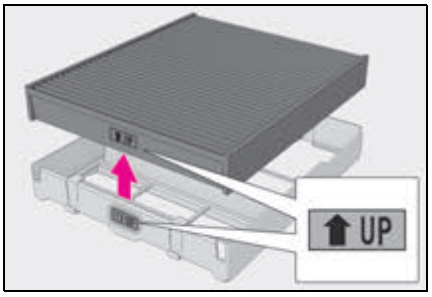


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ **Checking interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ **Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function**

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period. When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning

filter.

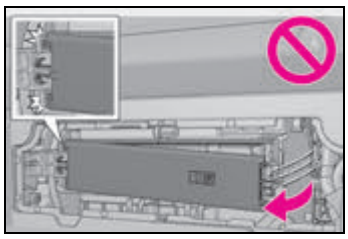
NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent periodically for clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vent using the following procedures:

■ Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly. For details, refer to the "Warranty and Service Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Scheduled Maintenance".

■ Cleaning the air intake vent

Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

■ If "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

Clean the air intake vent immediately.

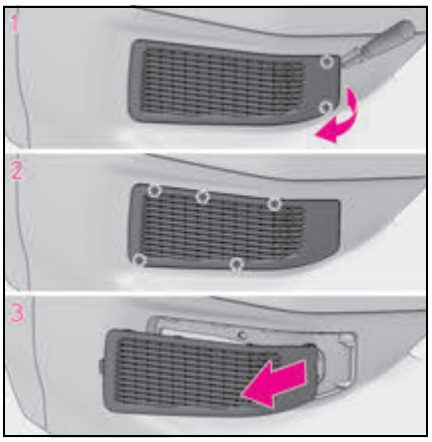
If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message displayed, it may cause a malfunction or output restriction of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

Cleaning procedure

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Remove the air intake vent cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover.



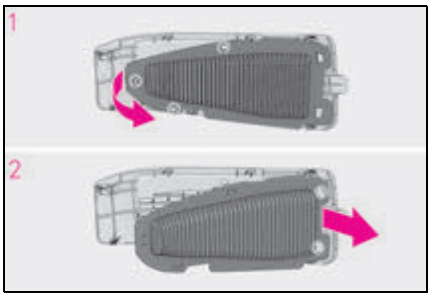
1 Pull the cover as shown in the illustration to disengage the claw.

2 Disengage the 5 claws as shown in the illustration.

3 Pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.

3 Remove the filter from the air intake vent cover.

If dust has accumulated on the air intake vent cover, remove the dust with a vacuum cleaner, etc.

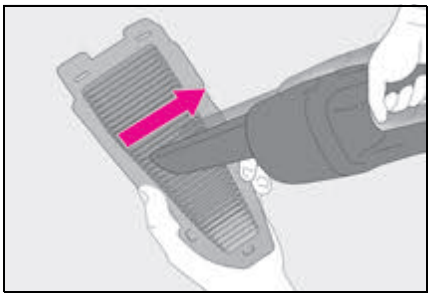


1 Disengage the claws as shown in the illustration.

2 Disengage the claws as shown in the illustration and remove the filter from the cover.

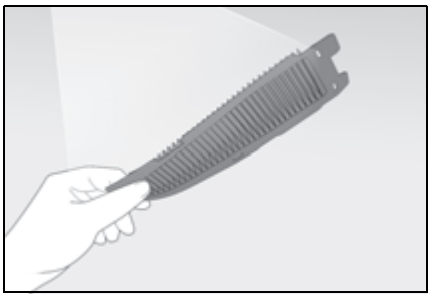
4 Remove the dust and sand from the filter.

Using a vacuum cleaner, etc., absorb dust and sand from the filter by profiling the nozzle lightly along the fold.

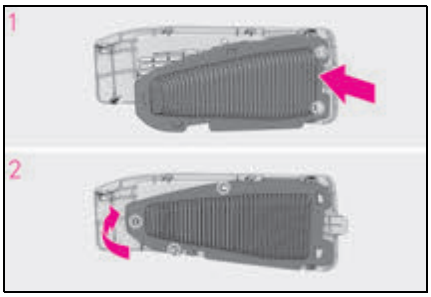


5 Hold the filter to the light and check if it is not clogged.

If the dust or sand cannot be removed completely, contact your Lexus dealer.



6 Reinstall the filter to the cover.

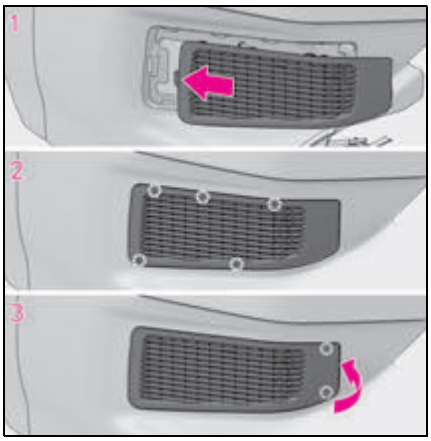


1 Engage the filter to the 2 claws as shown in the illustration.

2 Engage the claws to install the filter.

Make sure that the filter is not crooked or deformed when installing it.

7 Install the air intake vent cover.



1 Insert the tab of the cover as shown in the illustration.

2 Push the cover to engage the 5 claws.

3 Engage the claw as shown in the illustration.

▶ If "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

8 Start the hybrid system and check that the warning message is no longer displayed.

It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes before the warning message is displayed again then disappears.

If the warning message does not disappear after some time, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

If the dust or sand on the filter cannot be removed

It is recommended to use a vacuum cleaner with plastic brushes.

WARNING

When cleaning the air intake vent

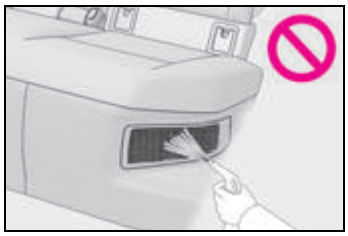
- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- Before cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.
- Do not put a hand or leg in the air intake vent. If it is caught in a cooling fan, or if it touches a high voltage part that results in an electric shock, death or serious injuries may result.

NOTICE

■ When cleaning the air intake vent

Do not use an air blow gun, etc.

Dust may be blown out, possibly causing a malfunction or output restriction of the hybrid battery (traction battery).



■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

■ To prevent damage to the filter

Observe the following precautions.

If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by your Lexus dealer.

- Do not use an air blow gun, etc.
- Do not press hard a vacuum cleaner, etc. against the filter.
- Do not use a hard brush, such as a metal brush.
- Do not break the fold of the filter.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Lexus dealer.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

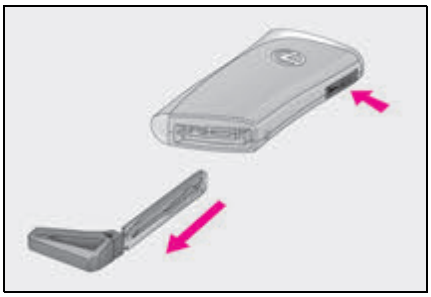
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

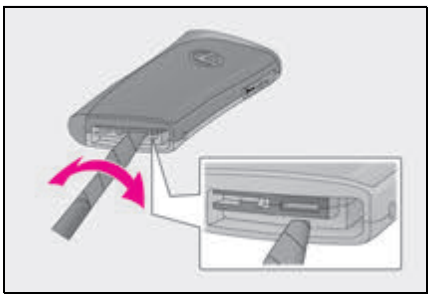
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



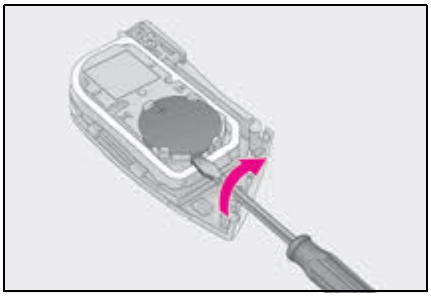
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



3 Remove the depleted battery using the small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



WARNING

■ Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Lexus dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the battery

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

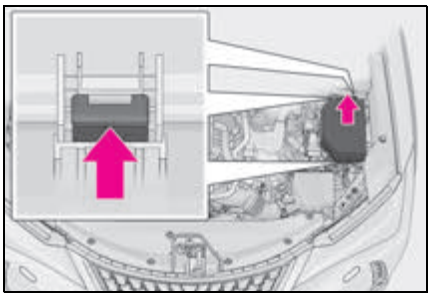
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

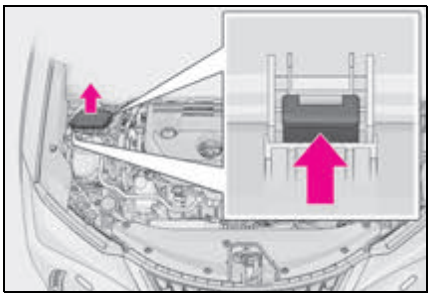
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



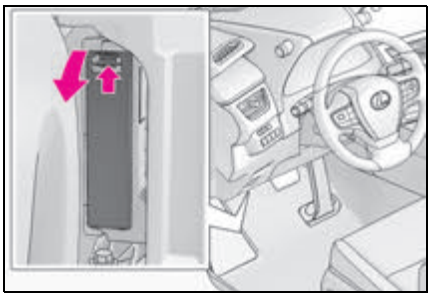
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



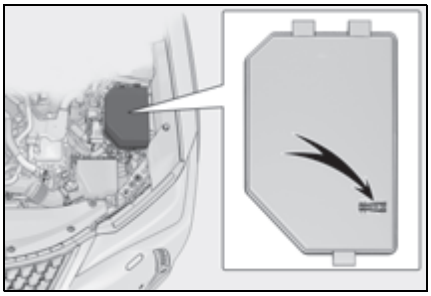
▶ Left side instrument panel

Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

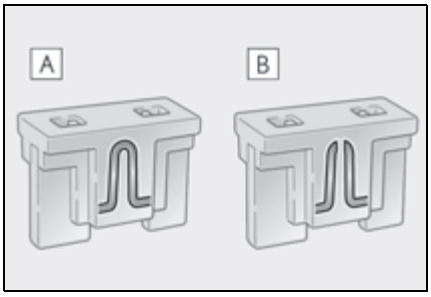
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

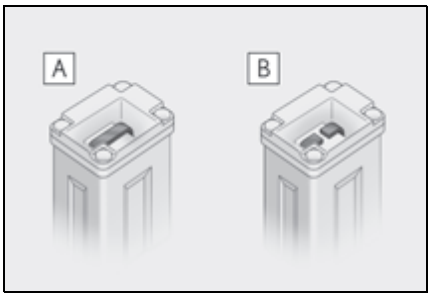
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.401)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.

WARNING

- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

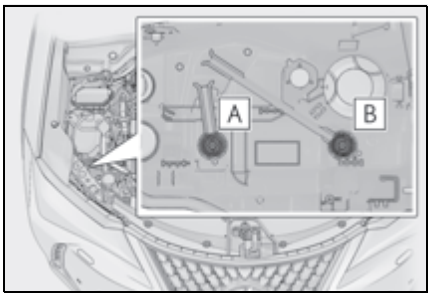
■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Headlight aim

Vertical movement adjusting bolts

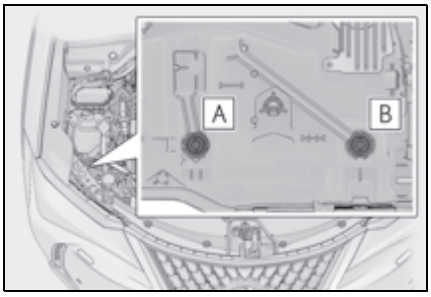
▶ Single-beam headlights



A Adjustment bolt A

B Adjustment bolt B

▶ Triple-beam headlights



A Adjustment bolt A

B Adjustment bolt B

Before checking the headlight aim

- Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gasoline and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- Make sure the tire inflation pressure

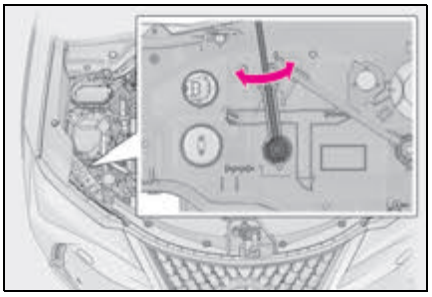
is at the specified level.

- Have someone sit in the driver's seat.
- Bounce the vehicle several times.

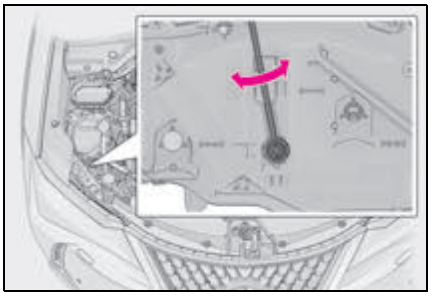
Adjusting the headlight aim

1 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn bolt A in either direction. Remember the turning direction and the number of turns.

▶ Single-beam headlights



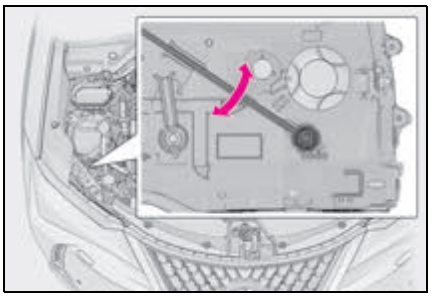
▶ Triple-beam headlights



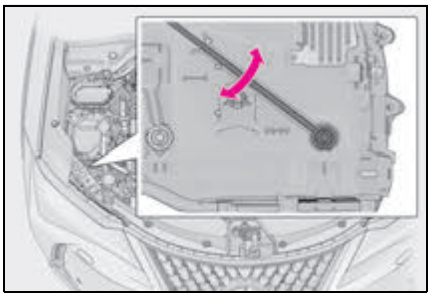
2 Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1.

If the headlight cannot be adjusted using this procedure, take the vehicle to your Lexus dealer to adjust the headlight aim.

▶ Single-beam headlights



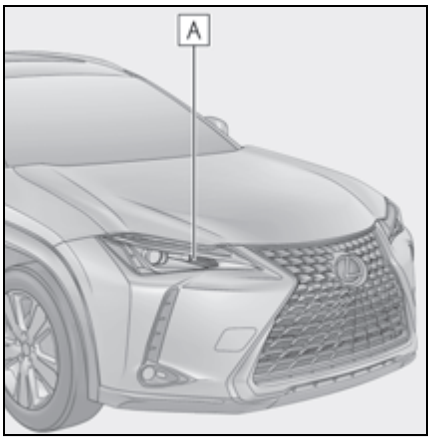
▶ Triple-beam headlights



Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulb by yourself. Before replacing, check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Lexus dealer.

Bulb location



A Front turn signal light (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

■ **Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Lexus dealer**

- Headlights
- Parking lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with triple-beam headlights)
- Fog lights (if equipped)
- Cornering lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights/stop lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights
- Side marker lights

■ **LED lights**

Vehicles with single-beam headlights:

The lights other than the front turn signal light each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light replaced.

Vehicles with triple-beam headlights:

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

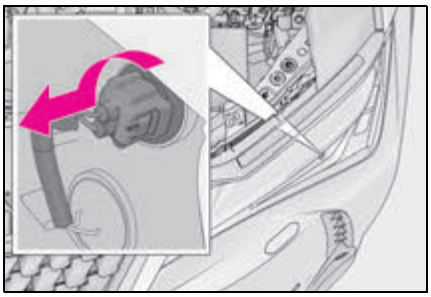
■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P.398

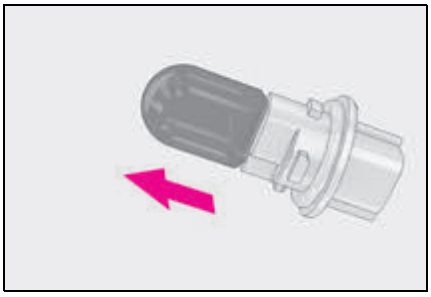
Replacing light bulb

■ Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

⚠ WARNING

■ Replacing light bulb

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers..... 404

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 404

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising .. 405

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 407

If you think something is wrong 411

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 412

If a warning message is displayed 422

If you have a flat tire..... 429

If the hybrid system will not start 430

If you lose your keys..... 431

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 432

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 433

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 435

If your vehicle overheats..... 439

If the vehicle becomes stuck 442

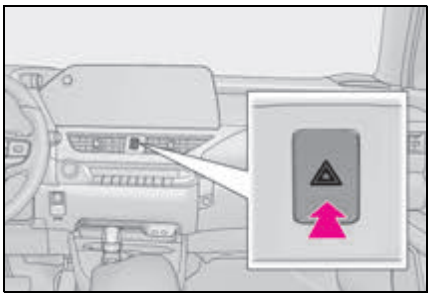
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

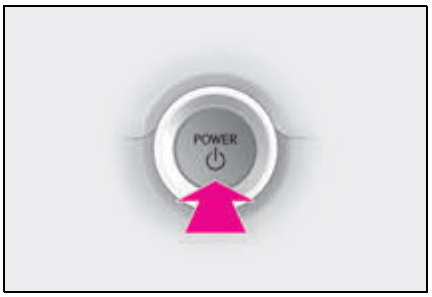
4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it is anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set adrift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle.

When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

■ Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment

will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine and motor stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

■ **Using an emergency escape hammer**[*1]

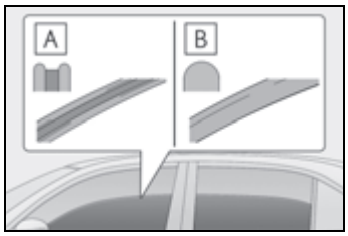
Laminated glass[*2] is used in the windshield and front side windows on this vehicle. Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer[*1].

[*1]: Contact your Lexus dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

[*2]: If equipped

■ **How to distinguish laminated glass**

When looking from the cross-sectional view point, laminated glass is two sheets of glass pasted together.



A Laminated glass

B Tempered glass

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set adrift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.181, 422)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.72)
- There is a malfunction in the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.433)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P.435)

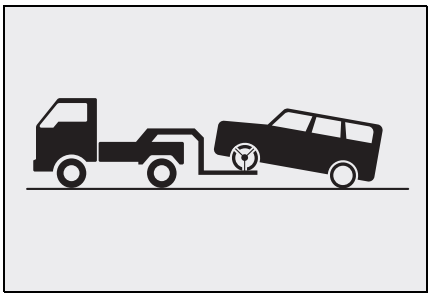
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

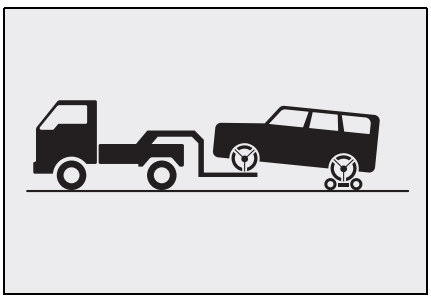
▶ From the front (2WD models)



Release the parking brake.

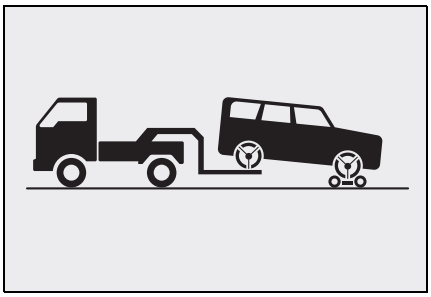
Turn automatic mode off. (→P.195)

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

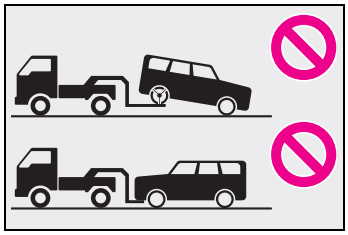
WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

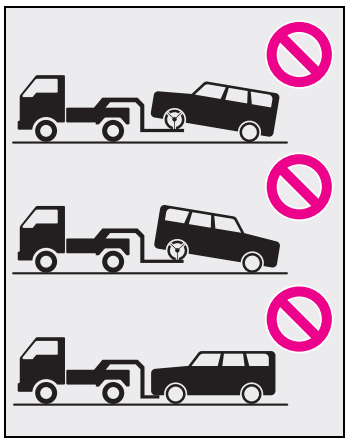
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



▶ AWD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



NOTICE

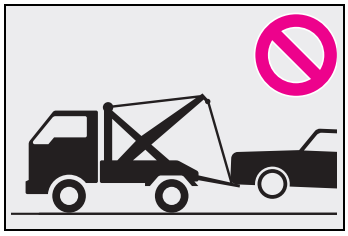
■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

NOTICE

■ Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

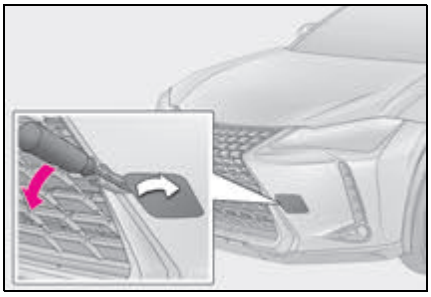
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

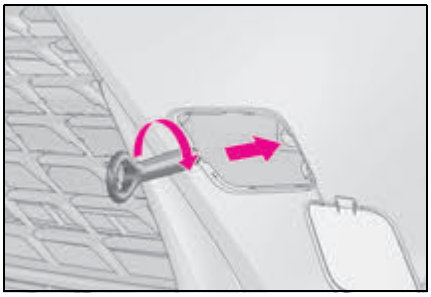
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.325, 383)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

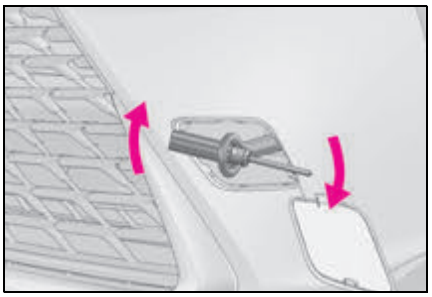
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.195)

■ **While towing**

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **While towing**

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelet, cables or chains. The towing eyelet, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the front wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:
  - Unfasten the driver' seat belt and open the driver' door.
  - Turn the power switch off.

■ **Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ **Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) or (red) (Canada)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ **Charging system warning light* (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ **Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.) or  (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; or ● The electronic throttle control system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method (→P.439)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When the light comes on: ● Low tire inflation pressure from natural causes → **After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.** ● Low tire inflation pressure from flat tire → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and perform the necessary actions.** When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute (a buzzer does not sounds): Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by your Lexus dealer.**

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; ● The front passenger occupant classification system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.) or  (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red) or  (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRAC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes) (U.S.A.) or  (flashes) (Canada)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released. → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.**

■ Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** **(→P.424)**

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 1.6 gal. (6.0L, 1.3 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Seat belt reminder light (Driver's and front passenger's) (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Type A)	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Seat belt reminder light (Rear passengers')*1 (warning buzzer)*2

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Type A)  (Type A)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display. Regardless of whether or not a rear passenger is present, if the power switch is turned to ON with the rear seat belts unfastened, this light will also illuminate for a certain period of time.

*2: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the

vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*1, 2

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Type B)	Warns the driver and/or passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds continuously after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

*2: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. While the shift position is in a position other than P, if a rear passenger seat belt that was fastened is then unfastened, the buzzer sounds for a certain period of time.

■ AHB indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	● Indicates a malfunction in the AHB (Automatic High Beam). → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Inappropriate pedal operation warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is operating → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped).** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.

■ LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ PDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the PDA (Proactive Driving Assist). → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Driving assist information indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	The following systems may be malfunctioning. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** Indicates any of the following systems are malfunctioning, disabled, or turned off. ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped) ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ● RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) ● Safe Exit Assist → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Hybrid system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates the hybrid system has overheated This light may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method (→P.439)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (front), front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P.34)

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.429

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure. (→P.374)

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed since performing the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P.375

WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display**

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest Lexus dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

WARNING

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

■ Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

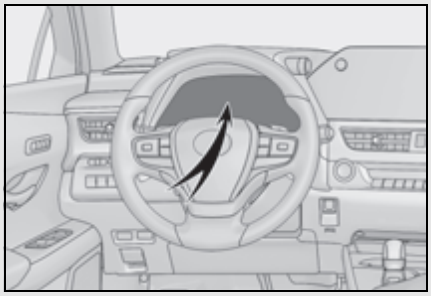
NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Lexus dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
—	Sounds	• Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed • Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning

Warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
—	Does not sound	• Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance • Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ Warning buzzer

→P.419

■ If a message about an operation is shown

● If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

- A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision system) or the dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
  If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction shown on the multi-information display.
- A warning message is shown when Brake Override System operates. (→P.168)
- A warning message is shown when Drive-Start Control or Parking Support Brake (if equipped) (→P.173, 283) operates. Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

● If a message about an operation of the power switch is shown

An instruction for operation of the power switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the hybrid system is performed or the power switch is operated incorrectly.

Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the power switch again.

● If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is displayed

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

● If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

■ If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary (→P.364).

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

■ If "Hybrid System Stopped Steering Power Low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If "Hybrid system overheated Output power reduced" is displayed**

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) Handling method: →P.439

■ **If "Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop" or "Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable" is displayed**

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position" is displayed**

This message may be displayed when the shift lever is in N.

As the hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged when the shift lever is in N, shift the shift lever to P when the vehicle is stopped.

■ **If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Shift into P to Restart" is displayed**

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the shift lever has been left in N for a certain amount of time.

When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

■ **If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown**

This message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the power switch off with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

■ **If "Shift is in N Release accelerator before shifting" is displayed**

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift lever is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D, S or R.

■ **If "Press brake when vehicle is stopped Hybrid system may overheat" is displayed**

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If "Auto Power Off to Conserve Battery" is displayed**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■ **If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed**

Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption.

Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.

■ **If "Parking Assist Unavailable Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the rear cameras.

■ **If "System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)

- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
- Safe Exit Assist
- Intuitive Parking Assist
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

If "System Stopped See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
- Safe Exit Assist (if equipped)
- Intuitive Parking Assist
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check the voltage of the 12-volt battery
- Check the sensors that the Lexus Safety System+3 uses for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.218)

Indicates the sensors may not be operating properly. (→P.269, 272, 275, 281)

- Check the rear bumper around the sensors used by the BSM, RCTA or Safe Exit Assist for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.266)
- Check the sensors including camera sensors used by the Intuitive parking assist or PKSB (if equipped) for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.273)
- When problems are solved and the sensors are operational, this indication may disappear by itself.

If "System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield.
- Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield.
- Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

If "System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera
- If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high
- If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.218)
- This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc.
  The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc. nearby.

If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

If "System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.218)
- The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

If "Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

■ **If "AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode" or "AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged" is shown on the multi-information display (AWD models)**

This message may be displayed when high load driving is continued. (→P.297)

■ **If "Maintenance Required Soon" is displayed**

Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon.

Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. If necessary, perform maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P.354)

*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ **If "Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer" is displayed**

Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*.

Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P.354)

*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ **If "Engine Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer" is shown**

The engine or an engine component is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required Soon" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be scheduled to be changed.

Check the engine oil and change it if necessary. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.365)

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be changed.

Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by your Lexus dealer. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.365)

■ **If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Lexus dealer is displayed**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed**

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.

- "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.439)

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

- "Access System with Elec. Key Malfunction"
- "Hybrid system malfunction"
- "Check Engine"
- "Hybrid battery system malfunction"
- "Accelerator system malfunction"
- "Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
- "Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Lexus dealer.
- "Braking Power Low"
- "Charging System Malfunction"
- "Oil Pressure Low"

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, the vehicle may have run out of fuel. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle. (→P.68)
- "Hybrid system stopped"
- "Engine stopped"

● If "Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner's Manual" is shown
- When the display goes off after several seconds*:

Maintain the hybrid system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.
- When the display does not go off:

Start up the hybrid system using the procedures for "If the 12-volt battery is discharged" (→P.435)

*: Displays for about 6 seconds

● If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown, the filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.
- Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent (→P.392)
  If the warning message is shown even if the vent is cleaned, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display

→P.420

NOTICE

■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ If "Maintenance Required For Traction Battery At Your Dealer" is shown

The hybrid battery (traction battery) is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

● Continuing to drive the vehicle without having the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected will cause the hybrid system not to start.

● If the hybrid system does not start, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ If "Low Auxiliary Battery" is displayed frequently

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by your Lexus dealer.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead you can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat.

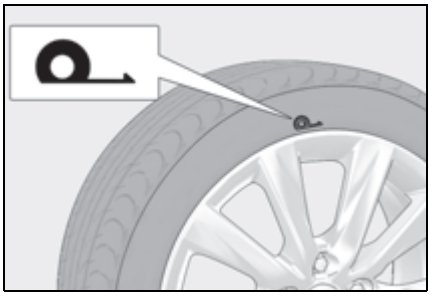
In this case, slow down and drive with extra caution.

Run-flat tires

Take your vehicle to the nearest Lexus dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 50 mph (80 km/h) after the tire pressure warning light comes on. (→P.413)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the side wall.



■ In some condition (such as at high temperatures)

You cannot continue driving for up to 100 miles (160 km).

■ For the detailed information on run-flat tires

→P.374

NOTICE

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ When driving over bumps

If a vehicle has a flat tire, the vehicle height will be lower than usual. Ensure that nothing strikes the bottom of the vehicle.

■ To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.376)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.433)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.72)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P.181)
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P.430)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely low (approximately below -22°F [-30°C]). (→P.68, 180)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.435)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.369)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.435)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.369)

Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure

except in cases of emergency.

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.194)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC.*1, 2

3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*1: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.464)

*2: When ACC is disabled, turn the power switch to ON then OFF and perform the following step within 5 seconds.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Lexus dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Lexus dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key (if equipped) that were provided with your vehicle.

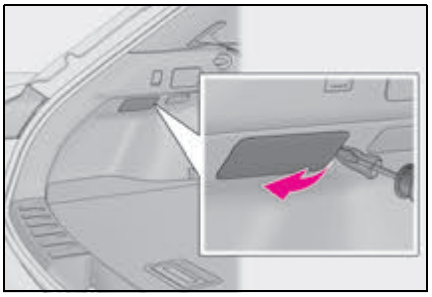
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle. In case where refueling is urgently necessary, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

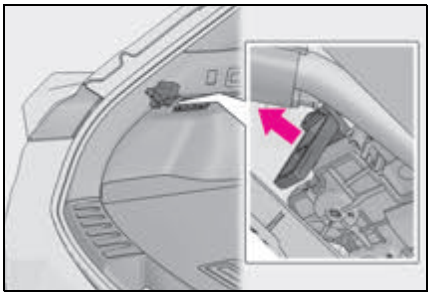
Opening the fuel filler door

1 Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment by inserting a screwdriver.

When removing the cover, to prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Pull the lever.



NOTICE

■ When opening the fuel filler door manually

- Do not open the fuel filler door manually except in an emergency. Fuel may overflow.
- Using the lever to open the fuel filler door may not allow for an adequate reduction in fuel tank pressure before refueling. To prevent fuel from spilling out, turn the cap slowly when removing it.
- During refueling, fuel may spill out from the filler opening due to air being discharged from inside the fuel tank. Therefore, fill the fuel tank carefully and slowly.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.142) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart access system with push-button start has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.468)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.141)
- The electronic key function may have stopped. (→P.142)

NOTICE

■ In case of a smart access system with push-button start malfunction or other key-related problems

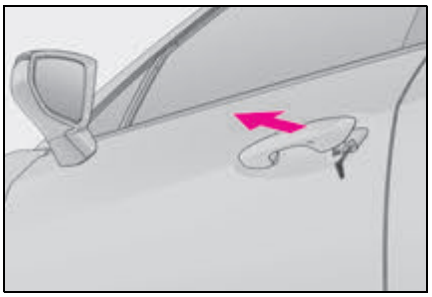
Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to your Lexus dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

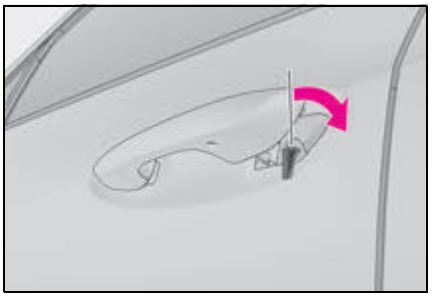
■ Unlocking the door

Use the mechanical key (→P.119) to perform the following operations.

1 Insert the mechanical key while pulling on the driver's door handle.



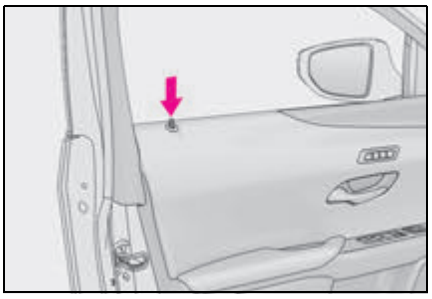
2 Unlock the door.



3 Remove the key, return the handle, and then pull the handle again.

■ Locking the door

1 With the door open, push down the inside lock button.

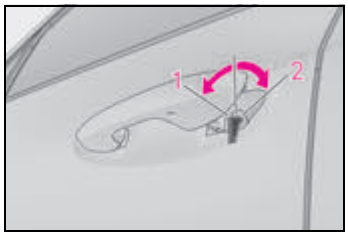


2 Close the door.

■ Key linked functions

The opening and closing of the power windows and moon roof (if equipped) can be linked to key operation by a customized

setting.



1 Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

2 Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

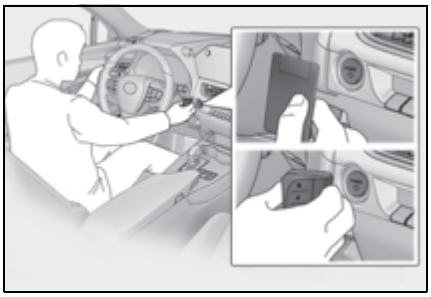
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.
When the smart access system with push-button start is deactivated in customization setting and ACC customization is in on, the power switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.395)

■ Alarm

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.73)

■ Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step **3** above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.182)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

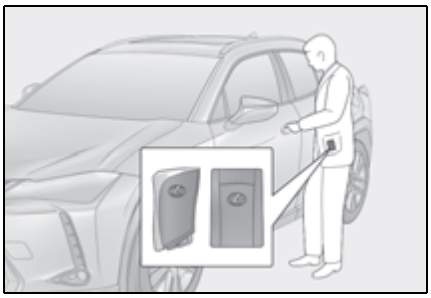
The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call your Lexus dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Restarting the hybrid system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

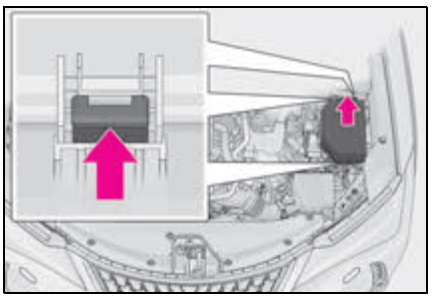
1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.74)



2 Open the hood (→P.361) and fuse box cover.

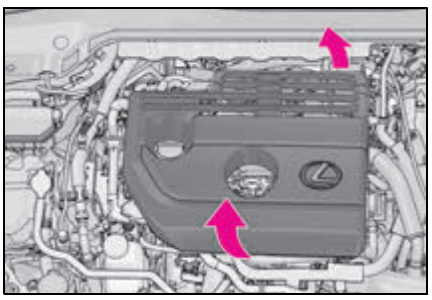
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.

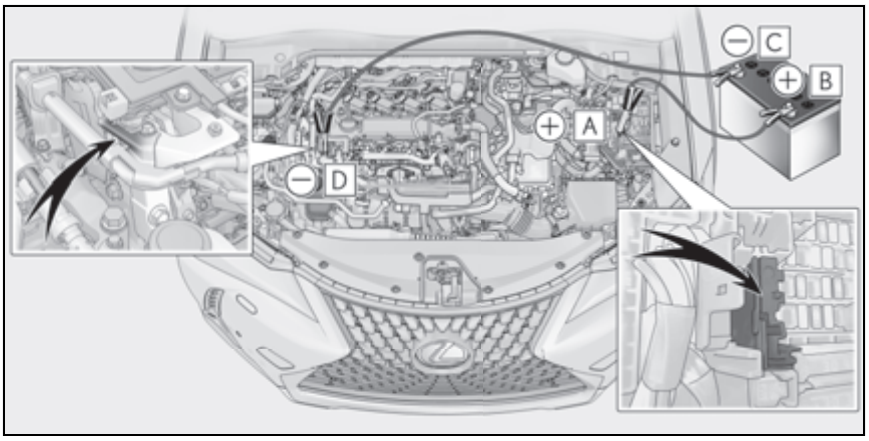


4 Remove the engine cover.



5 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.

Use jumper cables that can reach the specified terminals and connecting point.



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Metallic point shown in the illustration

6 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

7 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

8 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

9 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact your Lexus dealer.

10 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

11 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights, the air conditioning system, the audio system, etc. while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

● When ACC customization is in off, power is still provided to the multimedia system even though the power switch is off.
To turn off the multimedia system, use the multimedia system power switch. For details, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

● Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Lexus dealer.

● In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart access system with push-button start when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.

● The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.

● The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

● If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked.

● The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P.136)

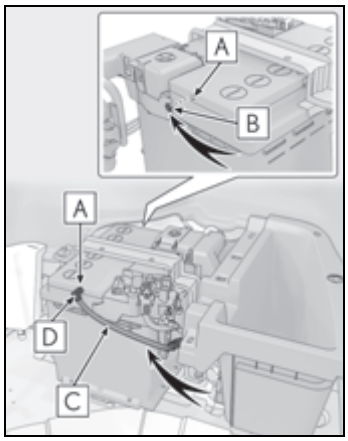
■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

● Use a Central Degassing type 12-volt battery (European Regulations).

● Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN1), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (45Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (285A) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
- If an improper 12-volt battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the hybrid system may not be able to restart.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and hybrid system may not be able to start.

● Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.

● After exchanging, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
- Confirm that the elbow is securely attached to the exhaust hose and exhaust hole.
- Confirm that the exhaust hole plug is securely attached to the exhaust hole that the elbow is not attached to.
- Use the elbow/exhaust hole plug included with the 12-volt battery exchanged or the one installed on the battery prior to the exchange. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be exchanged, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



A Exhaust hole

B Exhaust hole plug

C Exhaust hose

D Elbow

For details, consult your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid (acid) comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

WARNING

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

- When the vent plug is close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (acid) may leak.
- For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Lexus dealer.
- After exchanging, securely attach the elbow connected to the exhaust hose, and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ When connecting jumper cables

Make sure to connect jumper cables to the specified terminals and connecting point. Failure to do so may adversely affect the electronic devices or damage to them.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.86, 92) enters the red zone, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" or "Hybrid system overheated Output power reduced" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

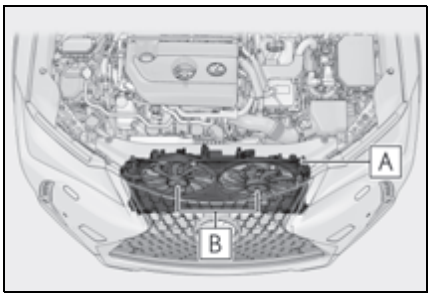
▶ If the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses

and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

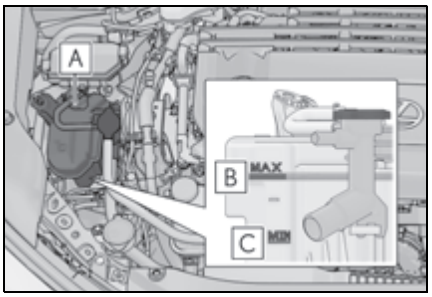


A Radiator

B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.



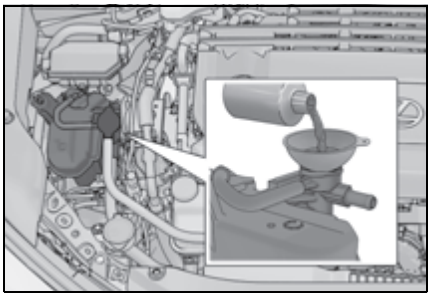
A Reservoir

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.
(The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact your Lexus dealer.
If the fans are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Lexus dealer.

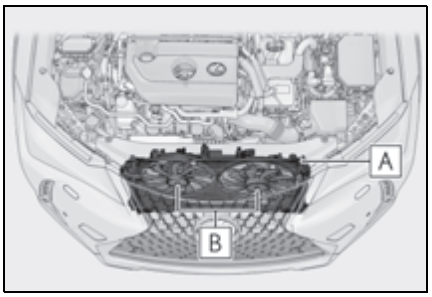
8 Check if “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact your Lexus dealer.
If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Lexus dealer.

▶ If "Hybrid system overheated Output power reduced" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

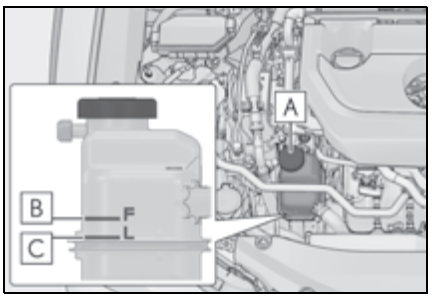


A Radiator

B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

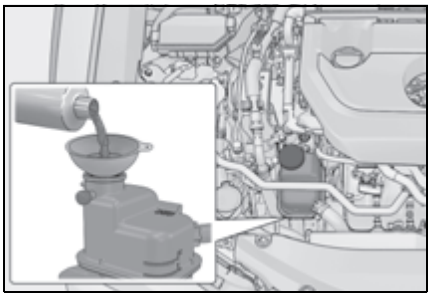
B "F" line

C "L" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

If water has been added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.



6 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check if "Hybrid system overheated Output power reduced" is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact your Lexus dealer.

If the message is not displayed:
The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact your Lexus dealer.

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

● If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

WARNING

- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "READY" indicator is off. When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

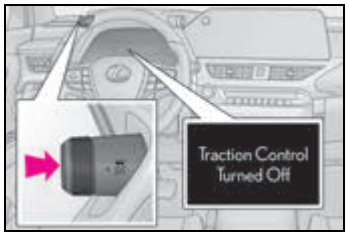
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the hybrid system. Shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the switch to turn off TRAC. (→P.294)



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift position

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the tires and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 446

Fuel information 453

Tire information 455

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 464

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 478

8-4. Free/open source software

Free/open source software information 479

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		177.0 in. (4495 mm)
Overall width		72.4 in. (1840 mm)
Overall height*1		59.8 in. (1520 mm)*2 60.6 in. (1540 mm)*3
Wheelbase		103.9 in. (2640 mm)
Tread	Front	60.9 in. (1548 mm)
	Rear	61.0 in. (1550 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		890 lb. (405 kg)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles without shark fin antenna

*3: Vehicles with shark fin antenna

Seating capacity

Seating capacity	5 (Front 2, Rear 3)

Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

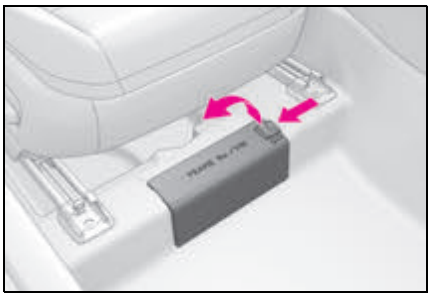
This number is on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the Certification Label.

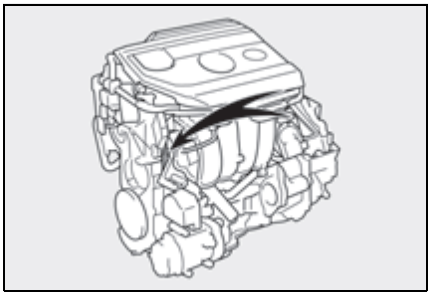


This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	2.0 L 4-cylinder (M20A-FXS)
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.17 × 3.84 in. (80.5 × 97.6 mm)
Displacement	121.3 cu.in. (1987 cm^3)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane Rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	10.6 gal. (40 L, 8.8 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

▶ Front

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	83 kW
Maximum torque	151.9 ft•lbf (206 N•m, 21.0 kgf•m)

▶ Rear (AWD models)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	30 kW
Maximum torque	62.0 ft•lbf (84 N•m, 8.6 kgf•m)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.65 V/cell
Capacity	4.1 Ah
Quantity	60 Cells
Nominal voltage	219 V

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])

With filter	4.1 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.7 qt. (3.5 L, 3.1 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. When actually adding the engine oil, make sure that the oil level is between the low level mark and refill upper limit mark (→P.364). Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait about 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

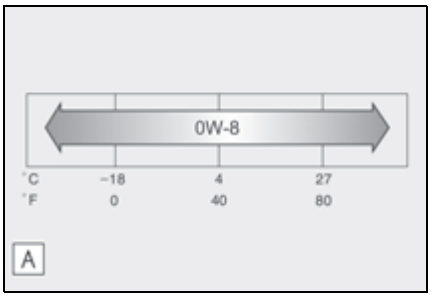
JASO GLV-1

Recommended viscosity:

SAE 0W-8

SAE 0W-8 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-8 is not available, SAE 0W-16 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-8 at the next oil change.



A Outside temperature

Oil viscosity (0W-8 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-8 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 8 in 0W-8 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature.

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automotive Standards Organization (JASO) GLV-1 mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system

Capacity*	Gasoline engine	6.4 qt. (6.1 L, 5.4 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	1.7 qt. (1.6 L, 1.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

Ignition system

Spark plug

Make	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap	0.031 in. (0.8 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery

Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.0 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (After charging the battery, turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds with the power switch OFF, and turn the headlights off.)
Charging rates:	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.9 qt. (3.7 L, 3.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine e-Transaxle Fluid TE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Rear differential (rear electric motor) (AWD models)

Fluid capacity*	1.5 qt. (1.4 L, 1.2 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine e-Transaxle Fluid TE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

NOTICE

■ **Transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	4.84 in. (123 mm) Min.
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1.0 — 6.0 mm)
Parking brake indicator*2	When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: comes on When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 67.4 lbf (300N, 30.6 kgf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.414.)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

Tire size	225/50RF18 95V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)	WY21W	21	A
Interior	Vanity lights	—	8	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A.

■ Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Lexus dealer.

■ Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

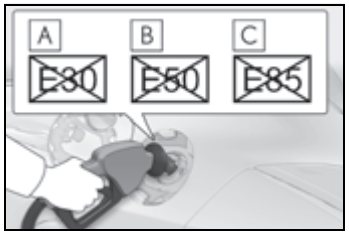
- Lexus recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Lexus strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Approved Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Approved Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

■ Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements. Lexus recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

■ Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30 (30% ethanol [A]), E50 (50% ethanol [B]), E85 (85% ethanol [C]) (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Lexus does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

■ Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Lexus does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Lexus dealer for service.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Lexus dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

● Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.

● Do not use leaded gasoline.

Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.

● Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.

Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.

● Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated may cause persistent heavy knocking.

At worst, this may lead to engine damage and will void the vehicle warranty.

■ Fuel-related poor driveability

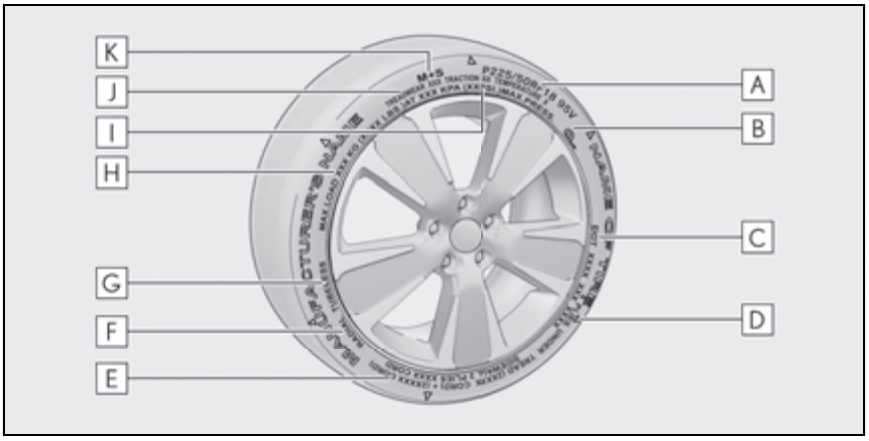
If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

■ When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



A Tire size (→P.456)

B Run-flat tire (RFT) or standard tire (→P.429)

This vehicle can be equipped with either run-flat tires (RFT) or standard tires. A mark is molded on the sidewall of the run-flat tire.

C DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P.456)

D Location of treadwear indicators (→P.372)

E Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

F Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "RADIAL" is a bias-ply tire.

G TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

H Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.459)

I Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.459)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

J Uniform tire quality grading

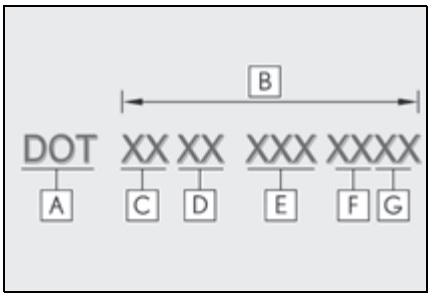
For details, see "Uniform Tire Quality Grading" that follows.

K Summer tires or all season tires (→P.372)

An all season tire has "M+S" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "M+S" is a summer tire.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Tire size code

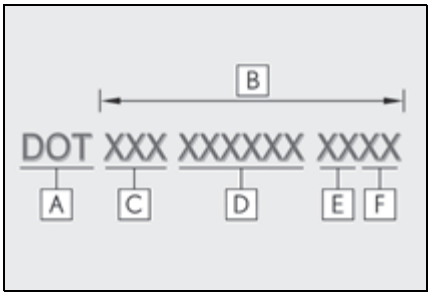
E Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

F Manufacturing week

G Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

▶ Type B



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Manufacturer's code

E Manufacturing week

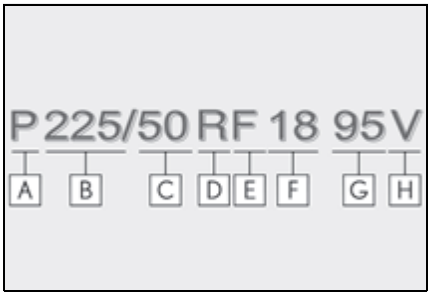
F Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



A Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)

B Section width (millimeters)

C Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)

D Tire construction code
(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

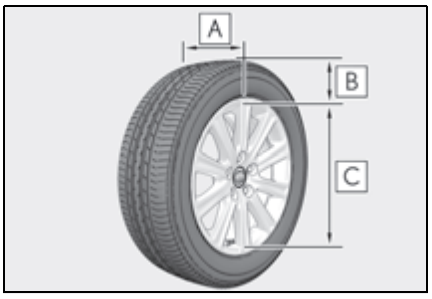
E Run-flat tire code

F Wheel diameter (inches)

G Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

H Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

■ **Tire dimensions**

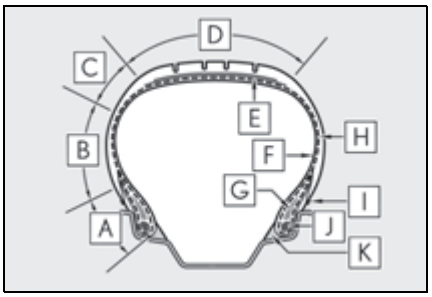


A Section width

B Tire height

C Wheel diameter

Tire section names



A Bead

B Sidewall

C Shoulder

D Tread

E Belt

F Inner liner

G Reinforcing rubber

H Carcass

I Rim lines

J Bead wires

K Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Lexus vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Lexus dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this

information.

■ DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

■ Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

■ Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

■ Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of hybrid transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat

Tire related term	Meaning
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies

Tire related term	Meaning
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol () on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1— Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 22	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the Center Display or at your Lexus dealer.

Some of the customizable features are changed in conjunction with the settings of My Settings. (→P.165)

Customizing vehicle features

■ **To change setting with**

1 Select on the Center Display.

2 Select "Vehicle customize" or "Driving assist".

3 Select the item to change the settings of from the list.

For functions that can be turned on/off, select (ON) / (OFF).

For functions whose level can be adjusted, such as volume, sensor sensitivity, etc., slide the icon on the bar.

■ **To change setting with**

1 Select on the Center Display.

2 Select "Driving assist".

3 Select the item to change the settings of from the list.

Each time the switch is selected, the setting will be enabled/disabled.

When enabling is selected, the item display will be emphasized.

■ **During customization**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the hybrid system operating while customizing the features.

■ **Using the icon**

Some vehicle customize settings can also be changed through the icon.

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the Center Display

B Settings that can be changed by your Lexus dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Alarm*** **(→P.73)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor	• On • Off	○	—

*: If equipped

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.86, 92, 99, 100, 105)**

The language, units of measure, etc. of some items displayed on the meter or multi-information display will be changed according to settings on the Center Display. Refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Meter display type*1	• Type 1 • Type 2 • Type 3	○	—
Tachometer setting	• Change according to driving mode • Always tachometer • Always Hybrid System Indicator	○	—
Rev indicator*2	• On • Off	○	—
Rev indicator red zone setting*2	• 2000 - 6200 rpm	○	—
Rev peak*2	• On • Off	○	—
EV indicator*1	• On • Off	○	—
Suggestion function*1	• On • On (when the vehicle is stopped) • Off	○	—
Stop light indicator	• On • Off	○	—

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: F SPORT models

■ **Head-up Display*1 (→P.102)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Head-up display*2	• On • Off	○	—
Head-up display type*2	• Minimum • Standard • Full	○	—
Rotation*2	• Rotating counterclockwise/clockwise	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Door lock (→P.122, 433)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Unlocking using a mechanical key	• Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step • All doors unlocked in one step	—	○
Automatic door locking function*	• Shift position linked door locking operation • Speed linked door locking operation • Off	○	○
Automatic door unlocking function*	• Shift position linked door unlocking operation • Driver's door linked door unlocking operation • Off	○	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Power back door*1 (→P.129)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Power back door	• On • Off	○	—
Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor)*1	• On • Off	○	—

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) when the power switch is OFF*1	• On • Off	—	○
Buzzer volume	• Level 1 to Level 3	○	—
The function that validates the switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door	• On • Off	—	○
Close & lock (walk away) function	• On • Off	—	○
Hands Free close & lock (walk away) function*1	• On • Off	—	○
Power back door opening position	• 1 to 5*2	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: Configured by operating the switch of the back door.

■ **Smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control (→P.118, 140)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Operation buzzer volume*	• 0(Off) to 7	○	○
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)*	• On • Off	○	○
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked*	• 30 seconds • 60 seconds • 120 seconds • Off	○	○
Open door warning buzzer	• On • Off	—	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Smart access system with push-button start (→P.140)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Smart access system with push-button start	• On • Off	○	○
Smart door unlocking	• Driver's door • All the doors	○	○
Number of consecutive door lock operations	• 2 times • As many as desired	—	○
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	• 1.5 seconds • 2 seconds • 2.5 seconds • Off	—	○

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.118)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Unlocking operation*	• All doors unlocked in one step • Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	○	○
Theft deterrent panic mode	• On • Off	—	○
Locking operation when door opened*	• On • Off	○	○
Power back door unlocking operation	• Press and hold • One short press • Press twice • Off	—	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Driving position memory*1 (→P.161)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Selecting doors linked to the memory recall function	• All the doors • Driver's door	—	○

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle*2	• Partial • Standard • Off	○	○
Steering wheel movement	• Tilt only • Telescopic only • Tilt and telescopic • Off	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.152)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	• Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors • Linked to operation of the power switch • Off	—	○

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows and moon roof* (→P.156, 158)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Mechanical key linked operation	• On • Off	—	○
Wireless remote control linked operation	• On • Off (open only)	—	○

*: If equipped

■ **Reverse warning buzzer**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	• On • Off	—	○

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.200)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Light sensor sensitivity*	• Darker • Dark • Normal • Bright • Brighter	○	○
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed*	• 30 seconds • Off	○	○
Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination	• On • Off	—	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Lights (→P.200)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Daytime running lights*1	• On • Off*2	—	○
Welcome lighting	• On • Off	—	○

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: Except for Canada

■ **Rear window wiper (→P.211)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Rear window wiper operation when the back door is opened	• On • Off	—	○
Washer linked rear window wiper operation	• On • Off	—	○
Shift position linked rear window wiper operation	• On • Off • Continuous	—	○

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.223)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Pre-Collision System	• On • Off	○	—
Warning timing*	• Later • Default • Earlier	○	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert System) (→P.237)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Lane Departure Alert system*	• On • Off	○	—
Alert timing*	• Default • Earlier	○	—
Alert options*	• Vibration • Audible	○	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ Dynamic radar cruise control (DRCC) (→P.251)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Acceleration setting*	• Low • Mid • High	○	—
Guide message*	• On • Off	○	—
Curve speed reduction*	• Off • Low • Mid • High	○	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Proactive Driving Assist (→P.243)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Proactive Driving Assist (PDA)*	• On • Off	○	—
Support sensitivity*	• Low • Mid • High	○	—
Steering Assist (SA)*	• On • Off	○	—
Deceleration Assist (DA)*	• On • Off	○	—
Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA)*	• On • Off	○	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)* (→P.248)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Road Sign Assist	• On • Off	○	—
Excess speed notification method	• None • Visual • Visual and Audible	○	—
Other notifications method	• None • Visual • Visual and Audible	○	—
Excess speed notification level	• 5 mph (10 km/h) • 3 mph (5 km/h) • 1 mph (2 km/h)	○	—

*: If equipped

■ **Driver break suggestion (→P.239)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Driver break suggestion	• On • Off	○	—

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.265)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	• On • Off	○	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness*	• Dim • Bright	○	—
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)*	• Later • Default • Earlier	○	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Intuitive parking assist*1 (→P.273)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Intuitive parking assist*2	• On • Off	○	—
Buzzer volume of Intuitive parking assist when operating*2, 3	• Soft • Normal • Loud	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*3: The sound volume is linked among the Intuitive parking assist and RCTA.

■ **RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function (→P.279)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	• On • Off	○	—
Buzzer volume of RCTA when operating*1, 2	• Soft • Normal • Loud	○	—

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: The sound volume is linked among the Intuitive parking assist and RCTA.

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*1 (→P.283)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function*2	• On • Off	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ Safe Exit Assist*1 (→P.270)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Safe Exit Assist	• On • Off	○	—
Outside rear view mirrors display*2	• On • Off	○	—
Detection sensitivity*2	• Low • Mid • High	○	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ Power switch (→P.182)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
ACC customization Enabling/Disabling ACC mode	• On • Off	○	○

■ Rear seat reminder (→P.124)

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Rear seat reminder function*	• On • Off	—	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Driving mode select switch (→P.291)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Powertrain control in Custom mode*	• ECO • NORMAL • POWER	○	—
Steering control in Custom mode*	• NORMAL • SPORT	○	—
Air conditioning operation in Custom mode*	• ECO • NORMAL	○	—
Suspension control in Custom mode*	• NORMAL • SPORT	○	—

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.309)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation*	• On • Off	○	○
A/C auto switch operation*	• On • Off	○	○

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Seat heaters*1/seat ventilators*1 (→P.316)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Driver's seat temperature preference in automatic mode*2	• -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	○	○
Front passenger's seat temperature preference in automatic mode*2	• -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	○	○

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Heated steering wheel**[*1] **(→P.316)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode[*2]	• -2 (low) to 2 (high)	○	○

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Illumination (→P.319)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off[*1]	• 7.5 seconds • 15 seconds • 30 seconds • Off	○	—
Operation after the power switch is turned off	• On • Off	—	○
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	• On • Off	—	○
Operation when the doors are unlocked	• On • Off	—	○
Footwell lights or auxiliary tray lights[*2]	• On • Off	—	○
Outside door handle lights[*1, 2]	• On • Off	—	○
Time elapsed before the outside door handle lights[*2] turn off[*1]	• 7.5 seconds • 15 seconds • 30 seconds • Off	○	—
Operation of the outside door handle lights[*2] when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	• On • Off	—	○
Operation of the outside door handle lights[*2] when the doors are unlocked	• On • Off	—	○

Function	Customized setting	A	B
Operation of the outside door handle lights *2 when a door is opened	• On • Off	—	○
Fading out of the outside door handle lights *2 when they turn off	• Short • Long	—	○
Color selection*1	• Silky white • Custom	○	—
Area Control*1	• Individual area • All areas	○	—
Brightness control*1	• 0(off) to 9	○	—

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the smart access system with push-button start is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle.

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Message indicating maintenance is required	• After the maintenance is performed	P.354
Tire pressure warning system	• When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.	P.377
Oil maintenance	• After the maintenance is performed	P.365
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery • After changing a fuse	P.136
Power window	• When functioning abnormally	P.156
Moon roof*		P.159

*: If equipped

Free/open source software information

Safety Connect

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://opensource.lge.com/osSch/list?types=ALL&search=TL21BNU

Gauges and meters (12.3-inch display)

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.yazaki-group.com/rd-tech/oss/913

Digital Key

This product contains Free/open source software (FOSS). License information and/or the source code of this FOSS can be obtained at the following URL:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/dkey/toyota/

9-1. For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 482

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 482

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 483

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 484

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 490

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-25-LEXUS).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov.*

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners

Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defects Investigations and Recalls, may telephone the toll-free hotline 1-800-333-0510, mail Transport Canada - ASFAD, 330 Sparks Street,

Ottawa, ON, K1A 0N5, or complete the online form at *https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls.*

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et nettoyage

Manipulation des ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

AVERTISSEMENT

Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

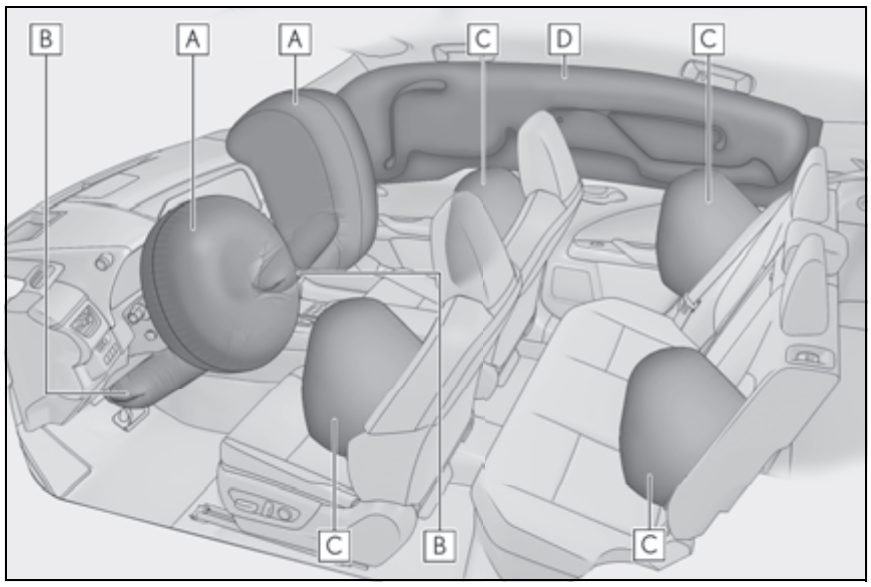
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.

Système de coussins gonflables SRS

■ **Emplacement des coussins gonflables SRS**



A Coussins gonflables SRS (coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant)

Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la tête et à la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant

B Coussins gonflables SRS de protection des genoux

Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc du conducteur et du passager avant

C Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux

- Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la poitrine des occupants des sièges avant
- Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la poitrine des occupants des sièges latéraux arrière

D Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau

- Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la tête des occupants des sièges avant et latéraux arrière
- Peuvent permettre d'éviter que les occupants soient éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneaux

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

AVERTISSEMENT

■ Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes. Négliger de le faire pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

● Le conducteur et tous les passagers doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.

● Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes :
La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée du centre du volant à votre sternum. Si votre position de conduite actuelle vous place à moins de 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable du conducteur, vous pouvez changer votre position de plusieurs manières :

- Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Bien que les véhicules soient conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège est avancé au maximum, simplement en inclinant légèrement le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est compromise après avoir incliné le dossier du siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
- Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou.

Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée par la NHTSA, tout en vous permettant de conserver le contrôle des pédales et du volant du véhicule, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

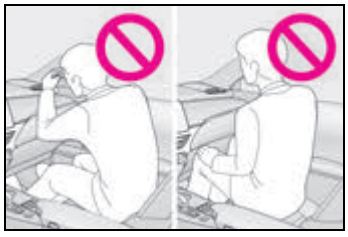
- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle de ceinture de sécurité du siège du passager avant, mais que la plaque de blocage de la ceinture de sécurité du siège du passager avant n'a pas été bloquée sur la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité, le système de coussins gonflables SRS considérera que le passager avant porte tout de même sa ceinture de sécurité même si la ceinture de sécurité n'est pas bouclée. Les coussins gonflables SRS du passager avant peuvent alors ne pas se déployer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité correctement lors de l'usage d'une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



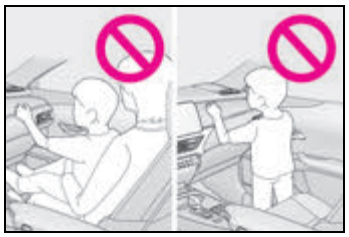
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit être positionné le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable avec le dossier de siège réglé de façon à ce que le passager soit assis bien droit sur son siège.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Lexus recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.



- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.



- Les occupants des sièges avant ne doivent jamais placer d'objets sur leurs genoux.
- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur un brancard de pavillon, ni sur un montant avant, latéral ou arrière.

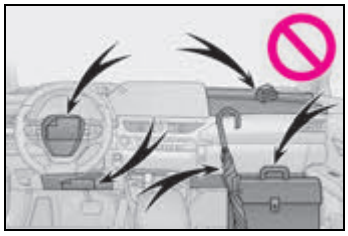


- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière, ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



AVERTISSEMENT

- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces latérales, les montants avant ou arrière, les brancards de pavillon et les poignées de maintien.



- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'autres objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau, susceptibles d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est fixé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires de sièges recouvrant les parties d'où les coussins gonflables SRS se déploient, car ils pourraient entraver le gonflage des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables SRS de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez jamais et n'exercez aucune pression excessive sur les composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS, les portières avant, ni au niveau des zones environnantes. Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air frais, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si une pièce abritant un coussin gonflable SRS est endommagée ou fissurée, faites-la remplacer par votre concessionnaire Lexus.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Ceci pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du siège du passager avant en cas de collision.

AVERTISSEMENT

Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Lexus. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

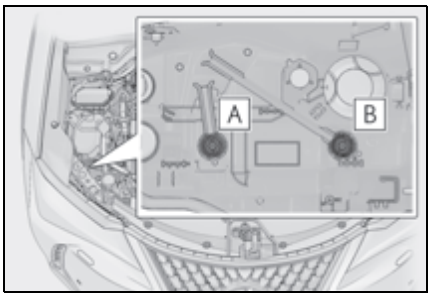
- Retrait, installation, démontage ou réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparation, retrait ou modification des pièces suivantes ou de leurs parties environnantes
  - Volant
  - Tableau de bord
  - Planche de bord
  - Sièges
  - Capitonnage des sièges
  - Montants avant
  - Montants latéraux
  - Montants arrière
  - Brancards de pavillon
  - Panneaux des portières avant
  - Garnitures des portières avant
  - Haut-parleurs des portières avant
- Modifications des panneaux des portières avant (comme les perforer)
- Réparation ou modification des pièces suivantes ou de leurs parties environnantes
  - Aile avant
  - Pare-chocs avant
  - Parties latérales de l'intérieur du véhicule
- Installation des parties ou accessoires suivants
  - Barres safari ou barres kangourou
  - Lames de déneigement
  - Treuils
  - Porte-bagages de toit
- Modifications de la suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio (RF-transmitter) ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour des personnes aux capacités physiques réduites

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of headlight aim instructions from the headlight aim section in this manual.

Boulons de réglage vertical

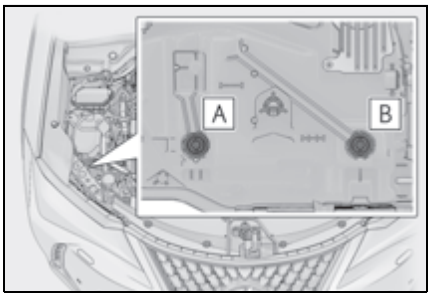
▶ Phares à faisceau unique



A Boulon de réglage A

B Boulon de réglage B

▶ Phares à triple faisceau



A Boulon de réglage A

B Boulon de réglage B

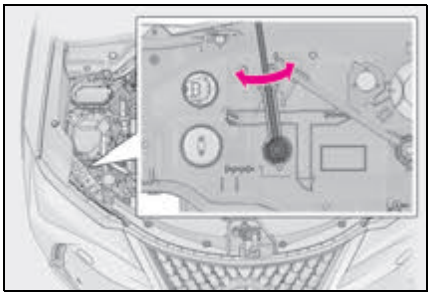
Avant de vérifier la portée des phares

- Assurez-vous que le réservoir de carburant du véhicule est plein et que la partie de carrosserie située autour des phares n'est pas déformée.
- Garez le véhicule sur un sol parfaitement horizontal.
- Assurez-vous que la pression de gonflage des pneus est au niveau prescrit.
- Demandez à quelqu'un de s'asseoir sur le siège du conducteur.
- Faites rebondir le véhicule à plusieurs reprises.

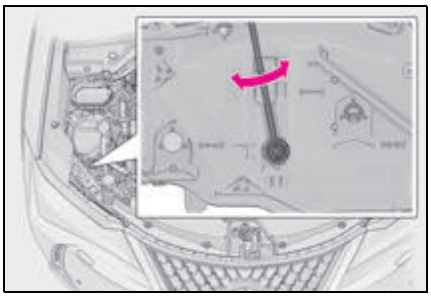
Réglage de la portée des phares

1 Tournez le boulon A vers la droite ou vers la gauche à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme.
Retenez le sens de rotation et le nombre de tours.

▶ Phares à faisceau unique



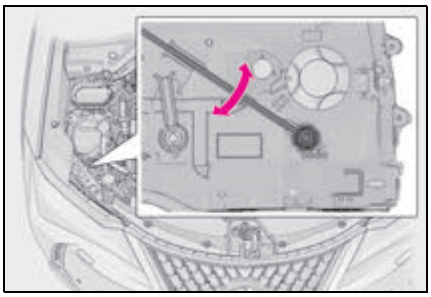
▶ Phares à triple faisceau



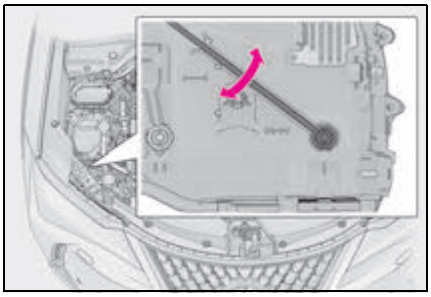
2 Tournez le boulon B du même nombre de tours et dans le même sens qu'à l'étape **1**.

Si vous n'arrivez pas à régler vos phares en suivant cette procédure, apportez le véhicule chez votre concessionnaire Lexus afin qu'il règle la portée des phares.

▶ Phares à faisceau unique



▶ Phares à triple faisceau



Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 494
Alphabetical Index 496

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Lexus dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Lexus dealer. (→P.431)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Lexus dealer immediately. (→P.431)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.395)
- Is the power switch in ON?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.182)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.142)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.125)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.179)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P.186)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.141)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.434)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.435)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch

is pressed. (→P.157)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.183)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P.416)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P.194)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.412, 422)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.73)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.422)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.412, 422.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Slow down the vehicle, drive with extra caution, and take your vehicle to the nearest Lexus dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible to have the tire replaced. (→P.383)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.442)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 309
"Sync" mode 314
Air conditioning filter 391
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 315
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 293
Function 293
Warning light 414
ACA (Active Cornering Assist) 294
Active Cornering Assist (ACA) 294
Active Sound Control (ASC) 198
Adaptive Variable Suspension system (AVS) 294
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Airbags 34
Airbag operating conditions 35
Airbag precautions for your child 37
Correct driving posture 29
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 35
Curtain shield airbag precautions 37
Front passenger occupant classification system 41
General airbag precautions 37
Modification and disposal of airbags 40
Side airbag operating conditions 35
Side airbag precautions 37
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 35
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 37
SRS airbags 34
SRS warning light 414
Air conditioning filter 391
Air conditioning system 309
"Sync" mode 314
Air conditioning filter 391
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 315
Alarm 73
Warning buzzer 412
Anchor brackets 48, 57
Antenna
Smart access system with push-button start 140
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 293
Function 293
Warning light 414
Armrest 339
ASC (Active Sound Control) 198
Assist grips 340
Audio system-linked display 108
Automatic headlight leveling system 201
Automatic light control system 200
Average fuel economy 106
Average vehicle speed 108
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) 294
AWD Control 109

B

Back door 126
Hands Free Power Back Door 131, 132
Power back door 129
Wireless remote control 118
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Battery (12-volt battery) 369
Battery checking 369
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 435
Preparing and checking before winter 301
Replacing 437
Warning light 412
Battery (traction battery) 67
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 265
Bottle holders 324
Brake
Brake Hold 196
Fluid 451

Parking brake 194
Regenerative braking 64
Warning light 412, 414
Brake assist 293
Brake Hold 196
Break-in tips 169
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 91, 98
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265

C

Card key 116
Care
Aluminum wheels 348
Exterior 348
Interior 351
Seat belts 351
Cargo capacity 174
Cargo hooks 325
Chains
Tire chains 302
Child-protectors 125
Child restraint system 47
Fixed with a LATCH system 55
Fixed with a seat belt 51
Front passenger occupant classification system 41
Points to remember 47
Riding with children 47
Types of child restraint system installation method 48
Using an anchor bracket 57
Child safety 47
12-volt battery precautions 369, 438
Airbag precautions 37
Back door precautions 126
Child restraint system 47
Heated steering wheel and seat heater precautions 316
How your child should wear the seat belt 32
Moon roof precautions 160
Power window lock switch 157
Power window precautions 157
Rear door child-protectors 125
Seat belt extender precautions 32
Seat belt precautions 54
Cleaning 348, 351
Aluminum wheels 348
Exterior 348
Interior 351
Radar sensor 266
Seat belts 351
Clock 86, 92
Coat hooks 340
Condenser 367
Console box 323
Coolant
Capacity 449
Checking 366
Preparing and checking before winter 301
Cooling system 366
Hybrid system overheating 439
Cornering lights 202
Replacing light bulbs 401, 402
Coussins gonflables
Modification et mise au rebut des coussins gonflables 489
Précautions générales relatives aux coussins gonflables 485
Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables en rideau 485
Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables latéraux et en rideau 485
Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables latéraux 485
Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables pour vos enfants 485
Cruise control
Cruise control 260
Dynamic radar cruise control 251
Cup holders 323
Current fuel consumption 106

Curtain shield airbags 34
Customizable features..... 464

D

Daytime running light system.....200
Deck board..... 326
Deck under tray 325
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 310
Rear window..... 310
Windshield..... 310
Differential.....450
Dimension 446
Dinghy towing.....177
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265
Cruise control 260
Head-up display 102, 105
Intuitive parking assist..... 273
Multi-information display.... 99, 100, 105
Multimedia Display.....105
RCTA 279
Warning messages 422
Distance until next engine oil change .. 90, 98
Do-it-yourself maintenance.....359
Door lock
Doors.....122
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 125
Back door.....126
Door lock.....122
Open door warning buzzer 123, 125
Outside rear view mirrors 152
Rear door child-protectors 125
Side doors.....122
Side windows 156
Driver's seat position memory.....161
Drive-Start Control (DSC)
Sudden start restraint control.....173
Driving..... 168
Break-in tips 169
Correct driving posture 29
Driving mode select switch 291
Hybrid Electric Vehicle driving tips .299
Procedures 168
Winter drive tips..... 301
Driving information display 105, 108
Driving position memory.....161
Memory recall function..... 163
Driving support system information 108
DSC (Drive-Start Control)
Sudden start restraint control.....173
Dynamic radar cruise control 251
Warning message..... 422

E

ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 293
Eco drive mode 291
EDR (Event data recorder).....10
E-Four 294
Elapsed time 108
Electric motor
Location.....63
Specification 448
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 294
Warning light 414
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 293
Electronic key
Battery-saving function..... 141
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....433
Replacing the battery..... 395
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds.....412
If a warning light turns on.....412
If a warning message is displayed..... 422
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 435
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....433

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 432
If the hybrid system will not start 430
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 405
If you have a flat tire 429
If you lose your keys 431
If you think something is wrong 411
If your vehicle becomes stuck 442
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 404
If your vehicle needs to be towed 407
If your vehicle overheats 439
Emergency Driving Stop System 263
Emergency flashers 404
Energy monitor 109
Engine
ACC 182
Compartment 363
Hood 361
How to start the hybrid system 179
Identification number 447
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 404
Ignition (power) switch 179
Overheating 439
Power (ignition) switch 179
Tachometer 86, 92
Engine coolant 366
Capacity 449
Checking 366
Preparing and checking before winter 301
Engine coolant temperature gauge 86, 92
Engine oil
Capacity 448
Checking 363
Warning light 412
Engine oil maintenance data 365
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 294
Function 294
Warning light 414
EV drive mode 184
Event data recorder (EDR) 10
EV indicator 64

F

Flat tire 429
Tire pressure warning system 374
Floor mats 28
Fluid
Brake 451
Hybrid transmission 450
Washer 368
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Switch 206
Front passenger occupant classification system 41
Front seats 145
Adjustment 145
Cleaning 351
Correct driving posture 29
Driving position memory 161
Head restraints 147
Memory recall function 163
Power easy access system 161
Seat heaters 317
Seat position memory 161
Seat ventilators 317
Front side marker lights
Light switch 200
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Turn signal lever 193
Wattage 452
Fuel
Capacity 447
Fuel gauge 86, 92
Information 453
Refueling 213
Type 447
Warning light 416
Fuel consumption

Average fuel economy 106
Current fuel consumption 108, 111
Fuel filler door 213
Refueling 213
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 432
Fuel gauge 86, 92
Fuses 397

G

Garage door opener 341
Gauges 86
Glove box 323
Glove box light 323
Grocery bag hooks 325

H

Hands Free Power Back Door 131
Headlight aim 399
Headlights 200
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Light switch 200
Replacing light bulbs 401
Head restraints 147
Head-up display 102
Hybrid System Indicator 104
Settings 103
Heated steering wheel 317
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Heated steering wheel 316
Outside rear view mirrors 310
Seat heaters 316
Hill-start assist control 294
Hood 361
Open 361
Hooks
Cargo hooks 325
Coat hooks 340
Grocery bag hooks 325
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 28
Horn 151
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Hybrid battery air vent 392
Location 67
Specification 448
Warning message 70
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 70, 392
Hybrid system 63
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System 65
Emergency shut off system 70
EV drive mode 184
High voltage components 67
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 392
Hybrid Electric Vehicle driving tips 299
Hybrid system precautions 67
If the hybrid system will not start 430
Overheating 439
Power switch 179
Predictive efficient drive 65
Regenerative braking 64
Starting the hybrid system 179
Hybrid System Indicator 89, 96, 104
Hybrid transmission 186

I

I/M test 357
Identification
Engine 447
Vehicle 446
Ignition switch (power switch) 179
Ignition switch (Power switch)
Auto power off function 181, 183
Changing the power switch modes 182
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 404
Ignition switch (power switch)
Starting the hybrid system 179
Illuminated entry system 319
Immobilizer system 72
Indicators 83

Initialization
Items to initialize 478
Maintenance 354, 365
Power windows 156
Inside rear view mirror 151
Instrument panel light control 91, 98
Interior lights 319
Intuitive parking assist 273
Function 273

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 362
Vehicle-equipped jack 383
Jack handle 383
Jam protection function
Moon roof 159
Power back door opener and closer 136
Power windows 156

K

Keyless entry
Smart access system with push-button start 140
Wireless remote control 118
Keys 116
Battery-saving function 141
Electronic key 116
If the electronic key does not operate properly 433
If you lose your keys 431
Key number plate 116
Keyless entry 118, 122, 128
Keys 116
Mechanical key 116
Power switch 179
Replacing the battery 395
Warning buzzer 141
Wireless remote control key 118
Knee airbags 34

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 237
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 233
Operation 233
LATCH anchors 55
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 237
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 361
Hood lock release lever 361
Shift lever 186, 187
Turn signal lever 193
Wiper lever 207, 211
Lexus climate concierge 308
Lexus Safety System + 3 217
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Cruise control 260
Dynamic radar cruise control 251
Emergency Driving Stop System 263
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 237
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 223
PDA (Proactive Driving Assist) 243
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 248
Lexus Safety System + 3 software update 215
License plate lights
Light switch 200
Replacing light bulbs 401
Light bulbs
Replacing 401
Wattage 452
Lights
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Cornering lights 202
Fog light switch 206
Front interior lights 320
Headlight switch 200
Illuminated entry system 319
Interior light list 319
Luggage compartment light 128
Personal lights 321

Rear interior lights 320
Replacing light bulbs 401
Turn signal lever 193
Vanity lights 330
Wattage 452
Welcome light illumination control 201
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233
Operation 233
Luggage cover 327

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 359
General maintenance 355
Maintenance data 446
Maintenance requirements 354
Malfunction indicator lamp 413
Meter
Clock 86, 92
Hybrid System Indicator 89, 96
Indicators 83
Instrument panel light control 91, 98
Meter control switches 105
Meter 92
Meters 86
Multi-information display 99, 100
Warning lights 412
Warning messages 422
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 151
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 310
Outside rear view mirrors 152
Vanity mirrors 330
Moon roof
Door lock linked moon roof operation 118, 159
Jam protection function 159
Operation 158
Multi-information display 99
Audio system-linked display 108
AWD Control 109
Changing the display 106
Cruise control 260
Display contents 100
Drive information 108
Driving information display 105, 108
Driving support system information 108
Energy monitor 109
Meter control switches 105
Navigation system-linked display 108
Pop-up display information 112
Pop-up display 99
Warning messages 422
My Settings 165

N

Navigation system-linked display 108
Noise from under vehicle 6

O

Odometer 90, 98
Odometer and trip meter display
"ODO TRIP" switch 91, 98
Display items 90, 98
Pop-up display 98
"ODO TRIP" switch 91, 98
Oil
Engine oil 448
Opener
Back door 128, 129
Fuel filler door 213
Hood 361
Outside rear view mirrors 152
Adjustment 152
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265
Folding 154
Linked mirror function when reversing 154
Mirror position memory 161
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 310
RCTA function 279
Safe Exit Assist 270
Outside temperature 86, 92

Outside temperature display 92
Overheating 439

P

Paddle shift switches 191, 192
Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist) 273
Parking brake 194
Operation 194
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 195
Warning light 415
Warning message 195
Parking lights
Light switch 200
Replacing light bulbs 401
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 283, 290
Function 290
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 283, 287
Function 287
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 223
Function 223
Warning light 418
Personal lights 319
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 283
Pop-up display information 112
Power back door opener and closer 129
Power control unit coolant 366
Capacity 449
Checking 366
Preparing and checking before winter 301
Power easy access system 161
Power outlets 330
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 294
Warning light 414
Power switch
Auto power off function 181, 183
Changing the power switch modes 182
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 404
Starting the hybrid system 179
Power windows 156
Door lock linked window operation 118, 157
Jam protection function 156
Operation 156
Window lock switch 157
Pre-Collision System (PCS) 223
Function 223
Warning light 418

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 251
Radiator 367
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 279
RCTA
Function 279
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 279
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks 146
Rear side marker lights
Light switch 200
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Turn signal lever 193
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 151
Outside rear view mirrors 152
Rear window defogger 310
Rear window wiper 211
Refueling 213
Capacity 447
Fuel types 447
Opening the fuel tank cap 213
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 432
Regenerative braking 64
Replacing
Electronic key battery 395

Fuses 397
Light bulbs 401
Tires 383
Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required 354
Rev indicator 95
Rev peak 96
Road Sign Assist 248
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 248
Run-flat tires 374, 429

S

Safe Exit Assist 270
Safety Connect 59
Seat belt reminder light 416
Seat belts 30
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height 33
Automatic Locking Retractor 32
Child restraint system installation 47
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 351
Emergency Locking Retractor 32
How to wear your seat belt 31
How your child should wear the seat belt 32
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 31
Reminder light and buzzer 416
Seat belt extender 32
Seat belt pretensioners 33
SRS warning light 414
Seat heaters 316
Seating capacity 176
Seat position memory 161
Seats 145, 146
Adjustment precautions 145
Adjustment 145
Child seats/child restraint system installation 47
Cleaning 351
Driving position memory 161
Head restraint 147
Power easy access system 161
Properly sitting in the seat 29
Seat heaters 317
Seat position memory 161
Seat ventilators 317
Seat ventilators 316
Sécurité des enfants
Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables 485
Sensor
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 203
Automatic headlight system 200
Hands Free Power Back Door 132
Inside rear view mirror 152
Intuitive parking assist 273
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 290
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 288
Radar sensor 266
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 209
RCTA 280
Service plug 67
Service reminder message 354
S-FLOW 315
Shift lever 187
Side airbags 34
Side doors 122
Side marker lights
Light switch 200
Side mirrors 152
Adjustment 152
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 265
Folding 154
Linked mirror function when reversing 154
Mirror position memory 161
RCTA function 279
Safe Exit Assist 270
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 401

Turn signal lever 193
Side windows 156
Smart access system with push-button start 140
Antenna location 140
Entry functions 122, 128, 140
Starting the hybrid system 179
Snow tires 301
Spark plug 450
Specifications 446
Speedometer 86, 92
Sport mode 291
Steering wheel
Adjustment 150
Heated steering wheel 316
Meter control switches 105
Power easy access system 161
Steering wheel position memory 161
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Storage feature 322
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 442
Sunshade 159
Sun visors 330
Switches
"ODO TRIP" switch 91, 98
"SOS" button 59
Activating the Automatic High Beam System 203
ASC (Active Sound Control) switch 198
Brake hold switch 196
Cruise control switch 260
Door lock switches 124
Driving mode select switch 291
Driving position memory switches 161
Emergency flashers switch 404
EV drive mode switch 184
Fog light switch 206
Garage door opener switches 341
Heated steering wheel 317
Ignition switch 179
Instrument panel light control switches 91, 98
Light switch 200
Meter control switches 105
Moon roof switches 158
Outside rear view mirror switches 152
Paddle shift switches 191, 192
Parking brake switch 194
Power back door opener and closer switch 129
Power door lock switch 124
Power switch 179
Power window switch 156
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 310
Rear window wiper and washer switch 211
Seat heater switches 317
Seat ventilator switches 317
VSC off switch 294
Window lock switch 157
Windshield wiper de-icer switch 312
Windshield wipers and washer switch 207
"Sync" mode 314

T

Tachometer 86, 92
Rev indicator 95
Rev peak 96
Tail lights
Light switch 200
Replacing light bulbs 401
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 73
Immobilizer system 72
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 451
Tire inflation pressure display function 374
Warning light 413
Tire information 455

Glossary 459
Size 456
Tire identification number 456
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 457
Tire pressure warning system
Function 374
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 376
Registering ID codes 379
Registering the position of each wheel 376
Selecting wheel set 381
Setting the tire pressure 377
Warning light 413
Tires 372
Chains 302
Checking 372
If you have a flat tire 429
Inflation pressure 388
Information 455
Replacing 383
Rotating tires 373
Run-flat tires 374, 429
Size 451
Snow tires 301
Tire pressure warning system 374
Warning light 413
Tools 383
Top tether strap 57
Total load capacity 446
Towing
Dinghy towing 177
Emergency towing 407
Towing eyelet 409
Trailer towing 177
TRAC (Traction Control) 294
Traction battery (hybrid battery) 67
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 70
Location 67
Specification 448
Warning message 70
Traction Control (TRAC) 294
Traction motor (electric motor) 63
Trailer towing 177
Transmission
Hybrid transmission 186
Paddle shift switches 191, 192
S mode 192
Selecting the driving mode 291
Trip meters 90, 92, 98
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 401
Turn signal lever 193
Wattage 452

U

USB charging ports 331

V

Vanity lights 330
Wattage 452
Vanity mirrors 330
Vehicle data recording 7
Vehicle identification number 446
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 293
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 316
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 293

W

Warning buzzers
ABS 414
Airbags 414
Brake hold 415
Brake system 412, 414
Charging system 412
Downshifting 192
Electric power steering 414
Engine 413
High coolant temperature 413
Hybrid system overheat 419
Hybrid system 413

Inappropriate pedal operation 417
Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator 415
Intuitive parking assist 278
Low engine oil pressure 412
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 233, 418
Open door 123, 125
Open hood 125
Open window 157
Seat belt 416
Warning lights 412
ABS 414
Brake hold operated indicator 415
Brake system 412, 414
Charging system 412
Cruise control indicator 418
Driving assist information indicator 419
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator 418
Electric power steering 414
High coolant temperature 413
Inappropriate pedal operation 417
Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator 415
LDA indicator 418
Low engine oil pressure 412
Low fuel level 416
LTA indicator 418
Malfunction indicator lamp 413
Parking brake indicator 415
PDA indicator 418
Pre-Collision System 418
Seat belt reminder light 416
Slip indicator 415
SRS 414
Tire pressure 413
Warning messages 422
Washer
Checking 368
Preparing and checking before winter 301
Switch 207, 211
Washing and waxing 348
Weights
Cargo capacity 174
Load limits 176
Weights 446
Wheels 390
Size 451
Window glasses 156
Window lock switch 157
Windows
Power windows 156
Rear window defogger 310
Washer 207, 211
Windshield wiper de-icer 313
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 207
Position 210
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 207
Winter driving tips 301
Wireless charger 332
Wireless remote control key 118
Battery-saving function 141
Locking/Unlocking 118
Replacing the battery 395

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Audio/video system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Safety Connect

Certifications

Safety Connect

FCC ID : BEJTL21BNN

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer (or party responsible) for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC RF Radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

IC Radiation Exposure Statement:
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm between the
radiator & your body.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE: THE MANUFACTURER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY RADIO OR TV INTERFERENCE CAUSED BY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATIONS TO THIS EQUIPMENT. SUCH MODIFICATIONS COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

Avis d'Industrie Canada sur l'exposition aux rayonnements
Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements d'Industrie Canada pour un environment non contrôlé.
Il doit être installé de façon à garder une distance minimale de 20 centimétres entre la source de rayonnements et votre corps.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1.L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2.L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

REMARQUE: LE FABRICANT N'EST PAS RESPONSABLE DES INTERFÉRENCES RADIOÉLECTRIQUES CAUSÉES PAR DES MODIFICATIONS NON AUTORISÉES APPORTÉES À CET APPAREIL. DE TELLES MODIFICATIONS POURRAIT ANNULER L'AUTORISATION ACCORDÉE À L'UTILISATEUR DE FAIRE FONCTIONNER L'APPAREIL.

Digital Key system

US

FCC ID:HYQ17EAD

NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

00

CA

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

The antenna cannot be removed (and changed) by user.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

02

CA

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

L'utilisateur n'est pas autorisé à retirer (ou modifier) l'antenne.

Emplacement : Cet émetteur ne doit pas être installé ou utilisé conjointement avec d'autres antennes ou émetteurs.

ATTENTION : exposition aux radiofréquences
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé ainsi que la norme CNR-102 de la réglementation d'ISDE relative à l'exposition aux radiofréquences (RF). Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et le corps.

03

Smart access system with push-button start and immobilizer system

FCC ID: NI4TMLF19D-8 US

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

98

NOTE CA

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

811

NOTE CA

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

811

Smart access system with push-button start

US

FCC ID:HYQ23ABN
FCC ID:HYQ14FLC
FCC ID:HYQ14CBP

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<For 14FLC>
The FCC ID is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID when replacing the battery.

00

CA

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

<For 14FLC>
The IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the number when replacing the battery.

02

CA

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

<Pour 14FLC>
Le numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Ce numéro est visible au remplacement de la pile.

03

Millimeter wave radar sensor

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR011

D11 US 01

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

US 01

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

US 02

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

CA 01

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps.

CA 02

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

FCC ID : OAYSRR3A

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

C3-104-1

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

C3-102-E-1

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2. L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Informations sur l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquences:
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

C3-102-F-1

Intuitive parking assist

Product name : Intuitive parking assist
Compliance statement : This device complies with part 18 of the FCC Rules.
Responsible Party : DENSO International America, Inc.
24777 Denso Drive, Southfield Michigan 48033 U.S.A.
https://www.denso.com/us-ca/en/about-us/company-information/us/diam/

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Cet appareil ISM est conforme à la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

Wireless charger

FCC ID : ACJ932AT2301

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and,
if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications,which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following
measures:
-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person s body.

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

CAUTION:
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE.
Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

FCC ID : ACJ932AT2301

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and,
if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications,which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following
measures:
-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person s body.

FCC ID : ACJ932AT2501

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and,
if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications,which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following
measures:
-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research.
AT2501 has been tested and found to comply with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines.
The contact information for maintenance is described in the car manual by the manufacturer of the car in which this wireless charger is installed.

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

CAUTION:
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE.
Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

Garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan and Puerto Rico

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

Tire pressure warning system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: PAXPMVG001
NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: PAXPMVG101
NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

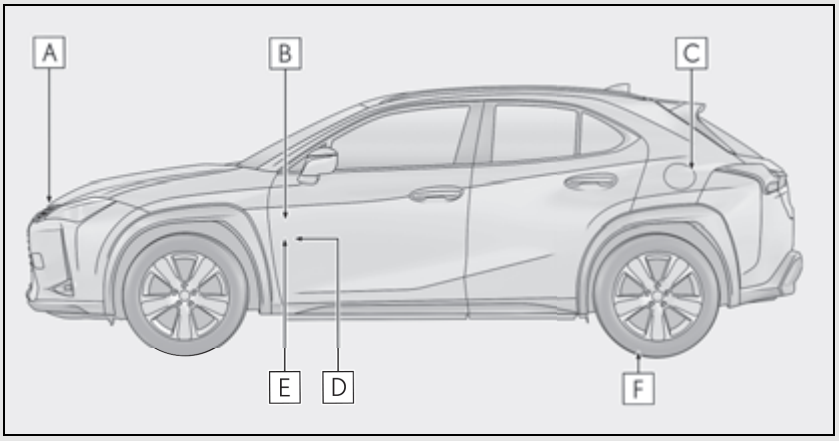
"Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/ receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.361)

B Power back door switch* (→P.129)

C Fuel filler door (→P.214)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.361)

E Fuel filler door opener switch (→P.214)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.451)

*: If equipped

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	10.6 gal. (40 L, 8.8 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.447
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.451
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.448
Engine oil type		P.448



Owner's Manual:
Publication No. OM76675U
Part No. 01999-76675
Printed in Japan 01-2606 C
UX 300h（北米U）